# M580 IEC 61850

# **BMENOP0300** Module

# Installation and Configuration Guide

**Original instructions** 

QGH11908.06 06/2021



## Legal Information

The Schneider Electric brand and any trademarks of Schneider Electric SE and its subsidiaries referred to in this guide are the property of Schneider Electric SE or its subsidiaries. All other brands may be trademarks of their respective owners.

This guide and its content are protected under applicable copyright laws and furnished for informational use only. No part of this guide may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means (electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or otherwise), for any purpose, without the prior written permission of Schneider Electric.

Schneider Electric does not grant any right or license for commercial use of the guide or its content, except for a non-exclusive and personal license to consult it on an "as is" basis. Schneider Electric products and equipment should be installed, operated, serviced, and maintained only by qualified personnel.

As standards, specifications, and designs change from time to time, information contained in this guide may be subject to change without notice.

To the extent permitted by applicable law, no responsibility or liability is assumed by Schneider Electric and its subsidiaries for any errors or omissions in the informational content of this material or consequences arising out of or resulting from the use of the information contained herein.

# **Table of Contents**

Safety Information	7
Before You Begin	7
Start-up and Test	8
Operation and Adjustments	9
About the Book	10
Characteristics of the BMENOP0300 Module	12
BMENOP0300 Module Description	12
Communication Specifications	14
Performance Considerations	18
Standards and Certifications	19
Installing the BMENOP0300 Module	20
Mounting an Ethernet Communications Module on the Modicon M580	
Rack	20
BMENOP0300 Dual Network Redundancy	23
Introduction to Dual-Redundancy Networks	23
Dual Redundancy With a Single Module	24
Dual Redundancy With Two Modules	25
Introduction	25
Sample Network	26
Configuration Process Overview	27
Module Assembly	27
Module Name Mapping	28
IEC 61850 Configuration Mapping	28
NOP_DUAL_COMM_MGR Derived Function Block	30
Configuring the BMENOP0300 Module	33
Creating a Project in Control Expert	33
Creating a Project in Control Expert	33
Configuring the Module Name	34
Introducing the IEC 61850 Configuration Settings	35
Selecting the IEC 61850 Edition	
Using the Modicon IEC 61850 Configuration Tool	36
General Window	38
Configuring IP Addresses	40
Assigning Roles and IP Addresses to Ethernet Ports	40
Configuring the IP Forwarding Service	43
Network Transparency via IP Forwarding Using One	
BMENOP0300 Module	44
Network Transparency via IP Forwarding Using Multiple	
BMENOP0300 Modules	45
Ethernet Services	47
Configuring the Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol	47
Configuring Time Synchronization	48
Configuring the SNMP Agent	
Security	
Configuring IP Secure Communications	
Configuring Data Rates	
Configuring the Syslog Service	
Uploading and Downloading Configuration Settings	61

	Uploading and Downloading Configuration Settings	61
	Configuring the IEC 61850 Server	64
	Working with Server Configurations	64
	Data Model	68
	Instantiating Data Objects and Data Attributes	73
	Working with Data Sets	74
	Configuring Report Control Blocks	76
	Publishing GOOSE Control Blocks	79
	Working with SOE Data Sets	81
	Subscribing to GOOSE Control Blocks from External	
	References	83
	Configuring the IEC 61850 Client	
	Configuration	
	Working with IEC 61850 Data Objects	90
	Mapping Data Attributes to PLC Memory	90
	Working with IEC 61850 Data Objects	95
	PLC State Management	95
	DDT Data Structures	96
	Working with the BMENOP0300 in a PAC Application	111
	Working With Sequence of Event (SOE) Timestamped Data Sets	
	Configuring SOE events in the IEC 61850 Configuration Tool	
	NOP850_EVTS Elementary Function Block Operations for the	
	BMENOP0300	120
	T850_TO_T870 and T870_TO_T850 Elementary Functions for th	ie
	BMENOP0300	
	Explicit Messaging	125
	Introduction to Explicit Messaging	
	About Explicit Messaging	
	Explicit Messaging Using the DATA_EXCH Block	
	Configuring Explicit Messaging Using DATA_EXCH	
	Configuring the DATA_EXCH Management Parameter	
	Modbus TCP Explicit Messaging Using DATA_EXCH	
	Modbus TCP Explicit Messaging Function Codes	
	Configuring Modbus TCP Explicit Messaging Using DATA	
	EXCH	
	Modbus TCP Explicit Message Example: Read Register	
	Request	
	Diagnostics	
	LED Indicators on the BMENOP0300 Module	
	Modbus Diagnostic Codes	
	Modbus Diagnostic Codes	141
	IEC 61850 Diagnostic Codes	
	Redundant System Switchover	
	Firmware Upgrade	
	Firmware Update with Automation Device Maintenance	
	Firmware Upgrade with Unity Loader	
	Protocol Conformance	
	Statement of Protocol Conformance	
An	opendices	
۰ <sup>ب</sup>	Detected Error Codes	
	Modbus TCP Explicit Messaging Detected Error Codes	

Modbus TCP Explicit Messaging Detected Error Codes1	53
Supported Data Model Items1	56
Logical Nodes1	56
Common Data Classes10	62
Glossary10	65
Index	69

# **Safety Information**

### **Important Information**

Read these instructions carefully, and look at the equipment to become familiar with the device before trying to install, operate, service, or maintain it. The following special messages may appear throughout this documentation or on the equipment to warn of potential hazards or to call attention to information that clarifies or simplifies a procedure.



The addition of this symbol to a "Danger" or "Warning" safety label indicates that an electrical hazard exists which will result in personal injury if the instructions are not followed.



This is the safety alert symbol. It is used to alert you to potential personal injury hazards. Obey all safety messages that follow this symbol to avoid possible injury or death.

### **DANGER**

**DANGER** indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, **will result in** death or serious injury.



**WARNING** indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, **could result in** death or serious injury.

### 

**CAUTION** indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, **could result** in minor or moderate injury.

### NOTICE

NOTICE is used to address practices not related to physical injury.

### **Please Note**

Electrical equipment should be installed, operated, serviced, and maintained only by qualified personnel. No responsibility is assumed by Schneider Electric for any consequences arising out of the use of this material.

A qualified person is one who has skills and knowledge related to the construction and operation of electrical equipment and its installation, and has received safety training to recognize and avoid the hazards involved.

### **Before You Begin**

Do not use this product on machinery lacking effective point-of-operation guarding. Lack of effective point-of-operation guarding on a machine can result in serious injury to the operator of that machine.

### **A**WARNING

#### UNGUARDED EQUIPMENT

- Do not use this software and related automation equipment on equipment which does not have point-of-operation protection.
- Do not reach into machinery during operation.

# Failure to follow these instructions can result in death, serious injury, or equipment damage.

This automation equipment and related software is used to control a variety of industrial processes. The type or model of automation equipment suitable for each application will vary depending on factors such as the control function required, degree of protection required, production methods, unusual conditions, government regulations, etc. In some applications, more than one processor may be required, as when backup redundancy is needed.

Only you, the user, machine builder or system integrator can be aware of all the conditions and factors present during setup, operation, and maintenance of the machine and, therefore, can determine the automation equipment and the related safeties and interlocks which can be properly used. When selecting automation and control equipment and related software for a particular application, you should refer to the applicable local and national standards and regulations. The National Safety Council's Accident Prevention Manual (nationally recognized in the United States of America) also provides much useful information.

In some applications, such as packaging machinery, additional operator protection such as point-of-operation guarding must be provided. This is necessary if the operator's hands and other parts of the body are free to enter the pinch points or other hazardous areas and serious injury can occur. Software products alone cannot protect an operator from injury. For this reason the software cannot be substituted for or take the place of point-of-operation protection.

Ensure that appropriate safeties and mechanical/electrical interlocks related to point-of-operation protection have been installed and are operational before placing the equipment into service. All interlocks and safeties related to point-of-operation protection must be coordinated with the related automation equipment and software programming.

**NOTE:** Coordination of safeties and mechanical/electrical interlocks for pointof-operation protection is outside the scope of the Function Block Library, System User Guide, or other implementation referenced in this documentation.

### Start-up and Test

Before using electrical control and automation equipment for regular operation after installation, the system should be given a start-up test by qualified personnel to verify correct operation of the equipment. It is important that arrangements for such a check are made and that enough time is allowed to perform complete and satisfactory testing.

### **A**WARNING

### **EQUIPMENT OPERATION HAZARD**

- Verify that all installation and set up procedures have been completed.
- Before operational tests are performed, remove all blocks or other temporary holding means used for shipment from all component devices.
- · Remove tools, meters, and debris from equipment.

# Failure to follow these instructions can result in death, serious injury, or equipment damage.

Follow all start-up tests recommended in the equipment documentation. Store all equipment documentation for future references.

#### Software testing must be done in both simulated and real environments.

Verify that the completed system is free from all short circuits and temporary grounds that are not installed according to local regulations (according to the National Electrical Code in the U.S.A, for instance). If high-potential voltage testing is necessary, follow recommendations in equipment documentation to prevent accidental equipment damage.

Before energizing equipment:

- Remove tools, meters, and debris from equipment.
- · Close the equipment enclosure door.
- · Remove all temporary grounds from incoming power lines.
- · Perform all start-up tests recommended by the manufacturer.

### **Operation and Adjustments**

The following precautions are from the NEMA Standards Publication ICS 7.1-1995 (English version prevails):

- Regardless of the care exercised in the design and manufacture of equipment or in the selection and ratings of components, there are hazards that can be encountered if such equipment is improperly operated.
- It is sometimes possible to misadjust the equipment and thus produce unsatisfactory or unsafe operation. Always use the manufacturer's instructions as a guide for functional adjustments. Personnel who have access to these adjustments should be familiar with the equipment manufacturer's instructions and the machinery used with the electrical equipment.
- Only those operational adjustments actually required by the operator should be accessible to the operator. Access to other controls should be restricted to prevent unauthorized changes in operating characteristics.

# **About the Book**

### **Document Scope**

This guide describes the M580 BMENOP0300 module. The main purpose of this module is to connect to intelligent electronic devices (IEDs) and supervision control software that utilize the IEC 61850 standard. The module enables PlantStruxure controllers to be easily integrated into an IEC 61850 environment.

**NOTE:** Any specific configuration settings contained in this guide are for instructional purposes only. The settings required for your specific application will differ from any examples presented in this guide.

This document is intended for users with knowledge of:

- IEC 61850 standards, content of services, data model, engineering process, etc.
- Control Expert configuration software, which is the engineering tool for the M580 platform and the BMENOP0300 module

### **Validity Note**

This document is valid for the M580 BMENOP0300 module when used with EcoStruxure<sup>™</sup> Control Expert 15.1 or later.

The technical characteristics for devices described in this document also appear online. To access this information online:

Step	Action		
1 Contact your local Schneider Electric sales representative to obtain the well			
2	If more than one reference appears on the website, click on the reference that interests you.		
3	Depending on the size of your screen, scroll down to locate the data sheet.		
4	To save or print a data sheet as a .PDF file, click <b>Download Product data sheet</b> .		

The characteristics that are described in the present document should be the same as those characteristics that appear online. In line with our policy of constant improvement, we may revise content over time to improve clarity and accuracy. If you see a difference between the document and online information, use the online information as your reference.

### **Related Documents**

Title of Documentation	Reference Number		
Modicon M580 Standalone, System Planning Guide for Frequently Used Architectures	HRB62666 (English), HRB65318 (French), HRB65319 (German), HRB65320 (Italian), HRB65321 (Spanish), HRB65322 (Chinese)		
Modicon M580, M340, and X80 I/O Platforms, Standards and Certifications	ElO0000002726 (English), ElO0000002727 (French), ElO0000002728 (German), ElO0000002730 (Italian), ElO0000002729 (Spanish), ElO0000002731 (Chinese)		
Modicon M580, System Planning Guide for Complex Topologies	NHA58892 (English), NHA58893 (French), NHA58894 (German), NHA58895 (Italian), NHA58896 (Spanish), NHA58897 (Chjnese)		
Modicon M580, RIO Modules, Installation and Configuration Guide	EIO0000001584 (English), EIO0000001585 (French), EIO0000001586 (German), EIO000001587 (Italian), EIO0000001588 (Spanish), EIO0000001589 (Chinese),		

Title of Documentation	Reference Number
Modicon M580 BMENOC0301/11, Ethernet Communication Module, Installation and Configuration Guide	HRB62665 (English), HRB65311 (French), HRB65313 (German), HRB65314 (Italian), HRB65315 (Spanish), HRB65316 (Chinese)
Modicon M580 BMENOC0321, Control Network Module, Installation and Configuration Guide	NVE24232 (English), NVE24233 (French), NVE24237 (German), NVE24240 (Italian), NVE24239 (Spanish), NVE24242 (Chinese)
Modicon M580, Change Configuration on the Fly, User Guide	EIO0000001590 (English), EIO0000001591 (French), EIO0000001592 (German), EIO0000001594 (Italian), EIO0000001593 (Spanish), EIO0000001595 (Chinese)
Modicon M580 Hot Standby, System Planning Guide for Frequently Used Architectures	NHA58880 (English), NHA58881 (French), NHA58882 (German), NHA58883 (Italian), NHA58884 (Spanish), NHA58885 (Chinese)
Modicon X80, BMXNRP0200/0201 Fiber Converter Modules, User Guide	EIO0000001108 (English), EIO0000001109 (French), EIO0000001110 (German), EIO000001111 (Spanish), EIO0000001112 (Italian), EIO0000001113 (Chinese)
Modicon X80, Analog Input/Output Modules, User Manual	35011978 (English), 35011979 (German), 35011980 (French), 35011981 (Spanish), 35011982 (Italian), 35011983 (Chinese)
Modicon X80, Discrete Input/Output Modules, User Manual	35012474 (English), 35012475 (German), 35012476 (French), 35012477 (Spanish), 35012478 (Italian), 35012479 (Chinese)
Modicon X80, BMXEHC0200 Counting Module, User Manual	35013355 (English), 35013356 (German), 35013357 (French), 35013358 (Spanish), 35013359 (Italian), 35013360 (Chinese)
EcoStruxure™ Control Expert, Program Languages and Structure, Reference Manual	35006144 (English), 35006145 (French), 35006146 (German), 35013361 (Italian), 35006147 (Spanish), 35013362 (Chinese)
EcoStruxure <sup>™</sup> Control Expert, Operating Modes	33003101 (English), 33003102 (French), 33003103 (German), 33003104 (Spanish), 33003696 (Italian), 33003697 (Chinese)
Quantum using EcoStruxure™ Control Expert, Hardware Reference Manual	35010529 (English), 35010530 (French), 35010531 (German), 35013975 (Italian), 35010532 (Spanish), 35012184 (Chinese)
EcoStruxure™ Control Expert, Installation Manual	35014792 (English), 35014793 (French), 35014794 (German), 35014795 (Spanish), 35014796 (Italian), 35012191 (Chinese)

You can download these technical publications and other technical information from our website at www.se.com/ww/en/download/ .

# **Characteristics of the BMENOP0300 Module**

### Introduction

This chapter describes the BMENOP0300 module linking IEC 61850 and Ethernet networks in an M580 system.

This chapter includes physical characteristics, port descriptions, and agency specifications for the BMENOP0300 module.

### **BMENOP0300 Module Description**

### Introduction

The BMENOP0300 module is installed on the local rack of an M580 system. The module provides interfaces for IEC 61850 communication.

### **Ruggedized Version**

The BMENOP0300C (coated) equipment is the ruggedized version of the BMENOP0300 (standard) equipment. It can be used at standard temperatures and in harsh chemical environments.

For more information, refer to chapter Installation in More Severe Environments.

### **Altitude Operating Conditions**

The characteristics apply to the modules BMENOP0300 and BMENOP0300C for use at altitude up to 2000 m (6560 ft). When the modules operate above 2000 m (6560 ft), apply additional derating.

For detailed information, refer to chapter Operating and Storage Conditions.

### Functionality

The main purpose of the BMENOP0300 module is to provide connection with IEC 61850 IED devices as well as device management software that utilizes the IEC 61850 standard.

The BMENOP0300 module is mounted on the local rack and supports communication as:

- IEC 61850 server
- IEC 61850 client
- GOOSE publisher
- GOOSE subscriber
- Modbus TCP server and client

The BMENOP0300 module also provides high network availability by supporting:

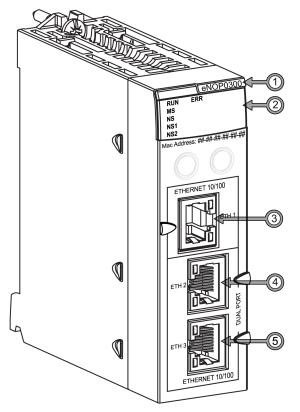
- RSTP protocol
- IP forwarding capability
- M580 redundant functionality
- SNTP, SNMP, and Syslog
- Data modeling in IED configurator and DDDT representation in Control Expert
- Dual-bus backplane (X Bus and Ethernet)
- Cyber security

The maximum number of BMENOP0300 modules that can be mounted on a local rack is determined by your choice of CPU. The maximum numbers of communication modules, including BMENOP0300 modules, supported by M580 CPUs are as follows:

CPU	Maximum Number of Communication Modules
BMEP581020	2
BME•5820•0	2
BMEP5830•0	3
BME•5840•0	4
BMEP585040	4
BME•586040	4

### **External Features**

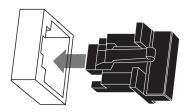
BMENOP0300:



1 commercial reference (module name)

- 2 LED display
- 3 Ethernet port (ETH 1)
- 4 Ethernet port (ETH 2)
- 5 Ethernet port (ETH 3)

**NOTE**: To help prevent dust from entering the unused Ethernet ports on this module, cover the port with the stopper:



### **External Ports**

The BMENOP0300 module has three external Ethernet ports, whose IP addresses can be configured in the **Communication Settings > IP Setting** tab.

Port	Description
ETH 1	The ETH 1 port allows the diagnosis of Ethernet ports and provides access to external tools and devices (Control Expert, ConneXium Network Manager, HMI, etc.). The port supports these modes:
	<ul> <li>port mirroring: In this mode, you can connect to a PC and use packet sniffing software to analyze the traffic traveling through one or more of the other module ports.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>access port (default): In this mode, you can connect an Ethernet device (for example, HMI, PC with Control Expert installed, PC with ConneXium Network Manager tool) to communicate the PLC/CPU, the BMENOP0300 module, or other devices connected to the M580 network.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>extended network: In this mode, you can connect the ETH 1 port to another existing DIO network that you wish to communicate with your M580 EIO network.</li> </ul>
	<b>NOTE:</b> In port mirroring mode, the ETH 1 port acts like a read-only port. You cannot access devices (ping, connect to Control Expert, etc.) through the ETH_1 port.
	To configure this port, refer to the Configuring the Service/Extend Port topic, page 41.
Backplane	The Backplane port, located on the back of the module, allows you to connect to an Ethernet backplane The port supports this mode:
	<ul> <li>access port (default): In this mode, you can connect an Ethernet device (for example, HMI, PC with Control Expert installed, PC with ConneXium Network Manager tool) to communicate the PLC/CPU, the BMENOP0300 module, or other devices connected to the M580 network.</li> </ul>
ETH 2 and	These 2 copper ports provide:
ETH 3	connections for Ethernet services
	star, loop, or mesh topology
	support for RSTP
	<b>NOTE:</b> Only ETH 2 and ETH 3 ports support RSTP.

### **Communication Specifications**

### Introduction

The following specifications describe the capacities of the BMENOP0300 module.

### Data In versus Data Out

The terms *data in* and *data out*, as used in this topic, refer to the flow of data from the point of view of the BMENOP0300 module, and vary depending on the role of the device as client or server.

- Data In: The BMENOP0300 module receives a data update from its connected devices, then synchronizes data with the CPU:
  - As server: The BMENOP0300 module receives a command from a control object or GOOSE.
  - As client: The BMENOP0300 module receives a report/GOOSE response to a previous read request.
- Data Out: The BMENOP0300 module receives a data update from the CPU, then propagates the data among its connected devices:
  - As server: The BMENOP0300 module sends a buffered report, unbuffered report, or GOOSE.
  - As client: The BMENOP0300 module issues a control object or polling command, a command for a buffered report, unbuffered report, or GOOSE.

### **IEC 61850 Messaging Specifications**

The BMENOP0300 module presents the following IEC 61850 messaging features:

Feature	Client	Server
maximum number of concurrent IED connections	32	_
maximum number of words for data in flow variables	4,0001.2.4	4,0001.2.4
maximum number of words for data out flow variables	4,000 <sup>2,3</sup>	4,000 <sup>2,3</sup>
maximum number of simultaneous client connections	_	16
maximum number of data sets	—	68
maximum number of data attributes per data set	_	256
maximum number of virtual logical devices within an IED	_	16
maximum number of report control blocks within an IED	_	64 total buffered plus unbuffered report control block instances
maximum number of instances of a single buffered control block	_	8 (serving 8 clients)
maximum buffer size of each buffered control block	_	16k bytes <b>NOTE:</b> Refer to the description of the <i>Report</i> <i>Buffer</i> (after this table).
maximum number of control blocks for GOOSE publishing	_	4 control blocks
maximum number of GOOSE control block subscriptions	_	32 for both server/client
minimum interval of GOOSE publishing	_	20 ms
maximum number of inputs in a GOOSE data set	_	256
maximum size of GOOSE message	-	1520 bytes
time stamping resolution	_	1 ms
time stamping resolution	t words includes the sum of client i	

1. The maximum number of input words includes the sum of client and server input words.

2. The maximum number of variables depends on the data types included in the application, page 96 because the lengths of different data types varies.

3. The maximum number of output words includes the sum of client and server output words.

4. Module memory contains the most current (real-time) value for data in flow.

### **Report Buffer**

The BMENOP0300 module reserves 16K bytes of memory in a single report buffer.

New reports are sometimes generated very quickly. At the same time, the sending of older reports may happen to be delayed. In this case, some of the new reports overwrite (replace) the oldest reports in the buffer.

Configure your application to send events over a robust network in a timely manner. This helps reduce the likelihood that old, unsent events are replaced by new events in the buffer.

NOTE: Refer to the description of the buffered report control block, page 104.

### **Explicit Messaging Specifications**

The BMENOP0300 module presents the following Modbus TCP explicit messaging features:

Fea	ture	Capacity		
Clie	nt			
	maximum number of simultaneous connections	16 connections		
	maximum number of concurrent requests	16 requests		
Serv	/er			
	maximum number of concurrent requests	12 requests		
	maximum number of simultaneous connections	32 connections		
Maximum Message Size				
	read	250 bytes (125 words) excluding header		
	write	240 bytes (120 words) excluding header		

### Comparing Standard Data Types: Control Expert and IEC 61850 Data Types

The following list presents IEC 61850 standard data types and the comparable data type used by Control Expert:

Control Expert Standard	Comparable IEC 61850 Standard			
Data Type	Data Type	Support by		
		Server	Client	
WORD	BITSTRING	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	
BOOL <sup>1</sup>	BOOLEAN	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	
WORD	CODED ENUM	V	$\checkmark$	
WORD	Dbpos/Tcmd	V	$\checkmark$	
WORD	ENUMERATED		$\checkmark$	
REAL	FLOAT		$\checkmark$	
INT	INT8	V	$\checkmark$	
BYTE	INT8U	ν	$\checkmark$	
INT	INT16	V	$\checkmark$	
UINT	INT16U		$\checkmark$	
DINT	INT32	V	$\checkmark$	
UDINT	INT32U	ν	$\checkmark$	
Timestamp	TIME_850_FORMAT	V	$\checkmark$	
1. In Control Expert, a BOOL oc	1. In Control Expert, a BOOL occupies one BYTE.			

### BITSTRING

IEC 61850 supports trigger, option, coded enum, and quality report elements in BITSTRING format. Control Expert maps BITSTRING to the WORD data type. In each of the following structures, Bit0 is the most significant bit.

Trigger option of report structure: The following bits indicate the stated trigger value when equal to 1:

Bit0	Bit1	Bit2	Bit3	Bit4	Bit5	Bit6	Bit7
Reserved	Data- change	Quality- change	Data- update	Integrity	General- interroga- tion	0	0

Option field of report structure: The following bits indicate the stated option value when equal to 1:

MSB	Bit0	Bit1	Bit2	Bit3	Bit4	Bit5	Bit6	Bit7
	Re- served	Se- quence- number	Report- time- stamp	Reason for inclusion	Data- set- name	Data- refer- ence	Buffer- overflow	EntryID
LSB	Bit8	Bit9	Bit10	Bit11	Bit12	Bit13	Bit14	Bit15
	Conf- revision	Seg- men- tation	-	-	_	-	-	-

Quality element structure: The following bits indicate the stated quality value when equal to 1:

MSB	Bit0	Bit1	Bit2	Bit3	Bit4	Bit5	Bit6	Bit7
	Validity:		Overflow	Out-	Bad- refer-	Oscillato-	Detec- ted	Old-
	00 = good			of- range	ence	ry	failure	data
	01 = invalid							
	10 = reser	rved						
	11 = questionable							
LSB	Bit8	Bit9	Bit10	Bit11	Bit12	Bit13	Bit14	Bit15
	Incon- sis-tent	Inaccu- rate	Source:	Test	Opera- tor-	-	-	-
	SIS-LEITI	Tale	0 = process		blocked			
			1 = substituted					

### **CODED ENUM**

Coded Enum definition from IEC 61850-8-1, only low byte is valid for DPS/DPC:

MSB	Reserved	
LSB	0x00 = Intermediate state	
	40 = Off	
	0x80 = On	
	0xC0 = Bad-state	

Coded Enum definition from IEC 61850-8-1, only low byte is valid for BSC/BAC:

MSB	Reserved
LSB	0x00 = Stop
	0x40 = Lower
	0x80 = Higher
	0xC0 = Reserved

### **Dbpos/Tcmd**

Dbpos (double position) definition from IEC 61850-8-1:

MSB	Reserved	
LSB	0x00 = Intermediate state	
	0x40 = Off	
	0x80 = On	
	0xC0 = Bad-state	

### Tcmd definition from IEC 61850-8-1:

MSB	Reserved	
LSB	0x00 = Stop	
	x40 = Lower	
	0x80 = Higher	
	0xC0 = Reserved	

### **Custom Data Types**

The BMENOP0300 module also provides the following custom data types, which are used to support module DDTs, page 120:

- IED\_ERT\_BUF
- IIED\_EVT\_M
  - IED\_EVT\_Q
- IED\_RPT
- TIME 850 FORMAT

Refer to the presentation of each custom data type elsewhere in this document for a description of its structure.

### **Performance Considerations**

### Introduction

This topic describes the factors that can influence the performance of an IEC 61850 communications module.

### **Response Times**

A Modicon IEC 61850 module exchanges data with the CPU in each CPU cycle. A module that receives data from the CPU/external IED stores that data in shared memory and executes the applicable configured function (report generation, GOOSE messaging and functions, etc.).

When the module is configured as an IEC 61850 server, the communication response time is a foremost consideration. The response time is the interval between the value change in the CPU data and the BMENOP0300-generated event. This response time is dependent on many factors, including the answers to these questions:

- How many I/O mapping points changed during the configured cycle?
- Is the Modbus service enabled or disabled?
- How many data sets are there? Also, how many values and variables are in those data sets?
- · How many buffered or unbuffered MMS report instances are required?
- Is the IEC 61850 client service enabled or disabled?

### **Load Recommendations**

Complex applications can include thousands of configured IEC 61850 tags. This can be true even for customer applications that require stable response times and require fast execution speeds (e.g., a response time of less than 1 second).

In those cases, follow these guidelines to reduce the load on the module to optimize IEC 61850 performance:

- Set the deadband for the IEC 61850 analog points to reduce the quantity of changed data items for each CPU cycle.
- When the IEC 61850 communications load is heavy, consider disabling any unused protocols (like Modbus) or reducing the number of points the protocol uses in a single module.
- You can assign the server and client functions to separate IEC 61850 communications modules to significantly increase performance. (IEC 61850 communications modules do not natively support the routing of events and commands.)
- Simplify your data model and reduce the quantity of report and GOOSE control blocks.
- Implement the general-interrogation service if the MMS report (data change or period method) does not conform to your configured response times.

**NOTE:** During the system-design phase, confirm that the above factors are validated for your IEC 61850 application.

### **Standards and Certifications**

### Download

Click the link that corresponds to your preferred language to download standards and certifications (PDF format) that apply to the modules in this product line:

Title	Languages		
Modicon M580, M340, and X80 I/O	English: EIO000002726		
Platforms, Standards and Certifications	French: EIO000002727		
	• German: EIO000002728		
	• Italian: EIO000002730		
	Spanish: EIO000002729		
	Chinese: EIO000002731		

# Installing the BMENOP0300 Module

### Introduction

This chapter describes the installation process of the BMENOP0300 module within an M580 system.

# Mounting an Ethernet Communications Module on the Modicon M580 Rack

### Introduction

Use these instructions to install an Ethernet communications module in a single slot on the Ethernet backplane.

**NOTE:** Fitting operations (installation, assembly, and disassembly) are described below.

### **Before Installing a Module**

Before installing the Ethernet communications module, remove the protective cap from the module connector on the rack.

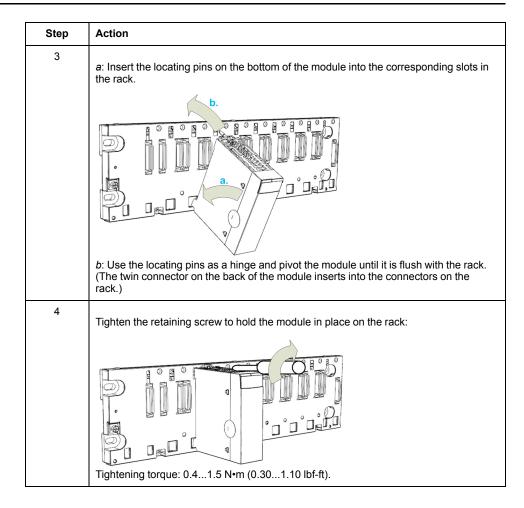
### Selecting a Backplane

Install the Ethernet communications module in a single slot on a BMEXBP•••• Ethernet backplane.

### Installing the Module on the Rack

Mount the module in a single slot on the backplane:

ĺ	Step	Action	
	1	Turn off the power supply to the rack.	
	2	Remove the protective cover from the module interface on the rack.	



### **Grounding Considerations**



#### **ELECTRICAL SHOCK HAZARD**

- Switch off the power supply at both ends of the PAC connection, and lock out and tag out both the power sources.
- In case lock out and tag out are not available, ensure that the power sources cannot be inadvertently switched on.
- Use suitable insulation equipment when inserting or removing all or part of this equipment.

Failure to follow these instructions will result in death or serious injury.

Do not apply power to the Ethernet communications module until connections are made at both ends of the Ethernet cable. For example, connect the cable to both the module and another device (adapter module) or a DRS before you turn on the power.

Refer to your system hardware reference manual for details about the DRSs.

Use fiber-optic cable to establish a communications link when it is not possible to equalize the potential between the two grounds.

**NOTE:** Refer to the ground protection information provided in the *Electrical installation guide* and *Control Panel Technical Guide, How to protect a machine from malfunctions due to electromagnetic disturbance.* 

### **Replacing a Module**

Any Ethernet communications module on the rack can be replaced at any time with another module with compatible firmware. The replacement module obtains

its operating parameters over the backplane connection from the CPU. The transfer occurs immediately at the next cycle to the device.

# **BMENOP0300 Dual Network Redundancy**

### **Introduction to Dual-Redundancy Networks**

### Introduction

The BMENOP0300 module supports dual network redundancy for high reliability communications. In this case, an interruption in communications for a port on the module is quickly addressed when another port assumes the communications functionality.

**NOTE:** The instructions in the following examples assume that you have already downloaded and installed the Modicon IEC61850 Configuration Tool.

### Solutions

These dual-network solutions are supported through the installation and configuration of one or two network option modules:

- one module: The BMENOP0300 module supports multiple IP segments with unique physical interfaces, so you can use one module to support two IP segments. SCADA decides which IP segment to use as primary and secondary network. This solution does not require additional application programming because the two IP segments share one database and state machine.
- two modules: This solution, in which the two modules are configured within two different networks, requires additional application programming to confirm that the two modules synchronize with each other. The two modules use one dedicated elementary function block to simplify the programming process. Refer to the documentation for the IEC 61850 Configuration Tool for more information.

**NOTE:** In this configuration, the module that controls communications at any given time is considered the *primary* module. This *primary* role is set by a dedicated DFB.

Disable the Ethernet backplane port to help limit instances of Ethernet broadcast storms.

### 

#### **RISK OF BROADCAST STORM**

#### **REQUIRES CLEANUP**

Do not connect more than one of the same module in a local rack to both the Ethernet backplane and an Ethernet network. Connecting more than one of the same module to both the backplane and an Ethernet network can cause a broadcast storm.

#### **REQUIRES CLEANUP**

You can connect one of each of the following modules to the Ethernet backplane and an Ethernet network:

- a BME•58•0•0 CPU module that manages an EIO main ring
- a BMENOS0300 network option switch module
- a BMENOC03•1 communication module
- a BMENOP0300 IEC 61850 communication module

# Failure to follow these instructions can result in injury or equipment damage.

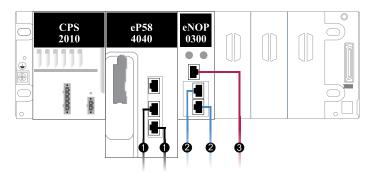
### **Dual Redundancy With a Single Module**

### Installation

Install a BMENOP0300 module on the Ethernet backplane according to the installation instructions.

### Network Topology with a Single Module

This sample network uses a single BMENOP0300 module on an Ethernet backplane to achieve dual-network redundancy:



#### Legend:

- 1. The M580 PAC connects the local rack to network *1* (in this case, the main ring).
- 2. The ETH 2 and ETH 3 ports on the BMENOP0300 module connect to network segment 2.
- 3. The ETH 1 port on the BMENOP0300 module connects to network segment 3.

**NOTE:** A more complete network that implements a single BMENOP0300 module appears in the description of the IP forwarding service.

### **Configuration with IP Forwarding**

A single BMENOP0300 module achieves dual-network redundancy by implementing the IP forwarding service.

In this single-module configuration, enable the IP forwarding service to configure the two IP subnets that are connected to the ETH 1 and ETH 2 ports on the BMENOP0300 module.

In this case, a SCADA system assigns the primary and secondary roles for communications on the two network segments.

Additional application programming is not required because the two network segments share a single database and state machine.

NOTE: Refer to the detailed description of the IP forwarding service.

### **Dual Redundancy With Two Modules**

### Introduction

You can facilitate dual-network redundancy when you install and configure separate BMENOP0300 network option modules on two different IP segments. The two modules access the same IEC 61850 data model (server, client, and I/O mapping information) to support this functionality.

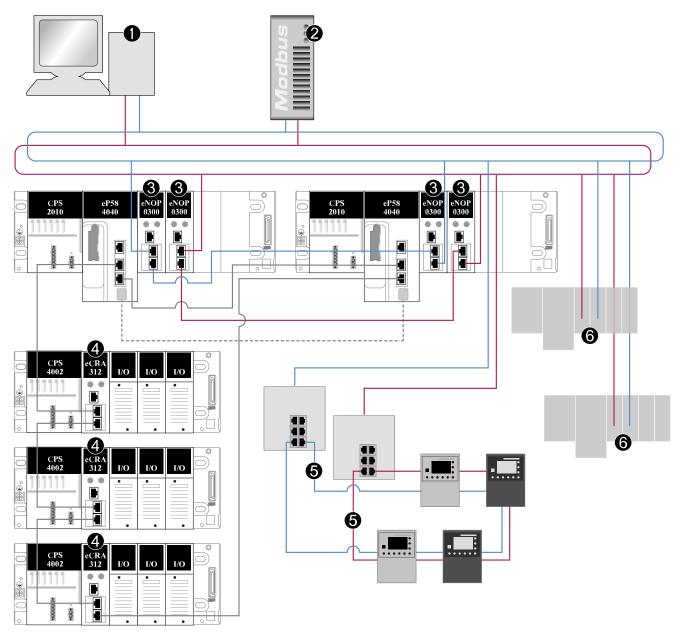
This configuration facilitates the synchronization of data between two BMENOP0300 ports or modules that perform the role of server. In this case, upstream clients or SCADA systems process only one set of data for the two servers.

NOTE:

- The configuration of *client* functionality for the BMENOP0300 is independent of the configuration for dual-network redundancy.
- The two BMENOP0300 modules synchronize with the report and control functions on the server side. They do not synchronize with GOOSE clients. We therefore do not recommend the implementation of this dual-network redundancy with GOOSE clients.

### Sample Network

This sample network uses two BMENOP0300 modules on an Ethernet backplane to achieve redundancy for two networks (red and blue):



#### Legend:

- 1. An IEC 61850 client station (for example, SCADA) connects to both network segments.
- 2. A Modbus scanner scans both network segments.
- 3. Two BMENOP0300 modules connect to both network segments through their respective RSTP ports to facilitate link redundancy (optional).
- 4. BMXCRA312-0 modules connect remote I/O drops to the network.
- 5. IED rings connect to both network segments through network switches to facilitate communications and control by the upstream SCADA system.
- 6. Communications modules connect additional Ethernet backplanes to the two networks.

### **Configuration Process Overview**

The Modicon IEC61850 Configuration Tool works in conjunction with the ST program to synchronize the data model values that are used by the two server modules. The upstream SCADA system or client, therefore, reads a single data set, not duplicate data sets.

You must understand this process to configure dual-network redundancy through a pair of BMENOP0300 modules:

- 1. Install two BMENOP0300 modules on a physical Ethernet backplane.
- 2. Add two BMENOP0300 modules (with the names *TestA* and *TestB* in this example) in Control Expert.
- 3. Complete the configuration for TestA.
- 4. Back up the TestA project file (.prj) with the IEC61850 Configuration Tool.
- 5. Use the IEC61850 Configuration Tool to export the dedicated DFB (two .xst files) for *TestA*.
- 6. Import the project file for *TestA* to *TestB*, and complete any additional configuration for *TestB* (if necessary).
- 7. Import the dedicated DFB (.xst) into Control Expert and define the primary and secondary roles for the two modules.
- 8. Rebuild the Control Expert project (Build > Rebuild All Project).

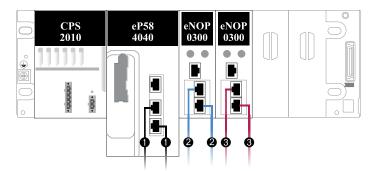
NOTE: These individual process steps are described in more detail below.

#### **Module Assembly**

Follow the directions to install two BMENOP0300 modules on an Ethernet backplane.

In the Control Expert application, add two BMENOP0300 modules to the Ethernet backplane.

For practical purposes, the examples in this document refer to the physical BMENOP0300 modules on the backplane in a left-to-right manner:



#### Legend:

- 1. The M580 PAC connects the local rack to network *1* (in this case, the main ring).
- 2. In the following examples, the left-hand BMENOP0300 module (**Module A**) will have the name *TestA* and is the primary communications module.
- 3. In the following examples, the right-hand BMENOP0300 module (**Module B**) will have the name *TestB* and is the standby communications module.

**NOTE:** You can easily see the correspondence between this left-to-right backplane installation and the alphabetical sequence (*TestA*, *TestB*). Schneider Electric, therefore, suggests retaining such a relationship between your real-world hardware setup and your application programming.

### **Module Name Mapping**

Assign module names in the Control Expert application:

1. Double-click the left-hand BMENOP0300 module in the **PLC bus** (**Project > Configuration > PLC bus**).

**NOTE:** This opens the **Configuration** screen for module *TestA*. Notice that the **IEC61850 Configuration** and **Update application** buttons are not active.

- 2. In the Module name field area, enter TestA.
- 3. Validate your Control Expert project.
- 4. Repeat these steps to assign the name *TestB* to the right-hand BMENOP0300 module in the **PLC bus**.

**NOTE:** After you assign these names in the Control Expert and validate the application, the **IEC61850 Configuration** button is active on the **Configuration** screen for both modules.

### **IEC 61850 Configuration Mapping**

### IEC 61850 Mapping Overview

These individual process steps are described in more detail below. *TestA* and *TestB* are included in both your Control Expert application and your physical hardware configuration.

To prepare the system to implement dual-network redundancy, both modules require access the same IEC 61850 data model. These steps provide a conceptual view of the mapping of the IEC 61850 data model to both of these modules:

- 1. Create and export an IEC 61850 configuration for module TestA.
- 2. Export the IEC 61850 configuration for module *TestA* to a retrievable local folder.
- 3. Import the IEC 61850 configuration for module TestA to module TestB.

**NOTE:** These individual process steps are described in more detail below.

### Assign the Name to Module A

The left- and right-hand modules have the names *TestA* and *TestB* in the Control Expert application. Assign those same names to the modules in the IEC 61850 configuration:

- In the Control Expert application, open the Configuration screen for the lefthand BMENOP0300 module in the PLC bus (Project > Configuration > PLC bus).
- 2. Click the **IEC61850 Configuration** button to launch the IEC61850 Configuration Tool and open the **Create Project** dialog box.
- 3. Click Create New Project and click OK to open the IEC61850 Edition Selection dialog box.
- 4. From the pull-down menu, select **Edition 1** or **Edition 2** and click **OK** to access the **General tab** for the module.

NOTE: Both editions support dual-network redundancy.

- 5. In the **Server Function** area, select (click) the **Enable** checkbox to activate the **IEC61850 Server Settings** button.
- 6. Make a selection in the Create IED Server dialog box:
  - Create an empty IED server: In this case, click OK to confirm that *TestA* appears in the IED Name field, and click OK again to access the IEC61850 Server tab.
  - Select an external ICD / CID file: Drive (...) to find the file you want and click OK.

- 7. On the **IEC61850 Server** tab, configure the IEC 61850 server data model in accordance with your application requirements.
- 8. Perform these tasks in the **Export Dual Network DFB** area:
  - Confirm that *TestA* appears in the **Module A** field.
  - Enter TestB in the Module B field.

#### Select a Project Backup Folder

The DFB maps the names *TestA* and *TestB* to the BMENOP0300 modules in the Control Expert application after you set a destination folder for the IEC 61850 configuration files for module *TestA*. Later, you can import those files for *TestB* from the same location.

Set the project backup folder:

- Click the Start Page icon in the upper-left corner of the IEC61850 Configuration Tool to open the Application Preferences dialog box.
- 2. Use the drive (...) button to select a destination folder with standard Windows commands, or accept the default location in the **Project Backup Folder** field.
- In the Global Settings area, select (check) the Export Excel / DFB box to enable the export of the DFB and the ST sections.
- 4. Close the **Application Preferences** dialog box to return to the **IEC61850 Server** tab.

**NOTE:** Modules *TestA* and *TestB* use the same data model (.prj file). This file is generated automatically and stored in the designated backup folder.

### Export the IEC 61850 Configuration for Module TestA

Export the files:

- 1. Click the **Export DFB** button on the **IEC61850** tab to open the **Browse for Folder** dialog box.
- 2. Use standard Windows commands to locate and select the destination folder you identified above.
- 3. Click the **OK** button.
- 4. Save your IEC 61850 configuration and close the IEC61850 Configuration Tool.

**NOTE:** Follow any prompts to save your configuration and continue.

- 5. Open the destination folder to confirm the creation of these new files:
  - secondsection.xst, lastsection.xst: These MAST logic sections appear almost immediately in the project backup folder when you click the Export DFB button.
  - TestA.prj: This file appears in the project backup folder only after you close the IEC61850 Configuration Tool.
  - **IEDCT\_Backup > IEDCT\_Backup > TestA\_•••**...: TestA.prj: The name of the folder that contains the TestA.prj file adds the module name (*TestA*) as a prefix and adds a long string of random characters as represented here by bullets. For example, this is a potentially valid file name: TestA 7B1E4AE0-4C31-4D41-9187-73D6E61F144E

**NOTE:** The tool adds these random characters to create a unique folder name that avoids confusion with any other folder on the same local drive.

### Import the IEC 61850 Configuration to TestB

You have just created an IEC 61850 data model for module TestA.

Now, import that data model to module TestB:

- Double-click the right-hand BMENOP0300 module in the PLC bus (Project > Configuration > PLC bus) to open the Configuration screen for module *TestB*.
- 2. Click the **IEC61850 Configuration** button to launch the IEC61850 Configuration Tool and open the **Create Project** dialog box.
- 3. Click **Create New Project** and click **OK** to open the **IEC61850 Edition Selection** dialog box.
- 4. Click the **Open Project** radial button and drive (...) through the project backup folders until you see the IEC 61850 configuration file for *TestA* (TestA.prj).
- 5. Select the TestA.prj file and click the **Open** button to return to the **General** tab.
- 6. Close the IEC61850 Configuration Tool.

**NOTE:** Follow any prompts to save your configuration and continue.

- 7. In the Control Expert application, click the **Update application** button on the **Configuration** screen for module *TestB*.
- 8. Rebuild and save your Control Expert project.

**NOTE:** Every time you change the IEC 61850 protocol configuration for module *TestA*, you must re-export that information and re-import it for module *TestB*. Dual-network redundancy is maintained only when both modules share the same IEC 61850 data model.

### Import the Logic Sections to Control Expert

Import the new logic sections to the Control Expert application:

- 1. In Control Expert, expand the MAST task logic (**Project Browser > Project > Programs > Tasks > MAST > Logic**).
- 2. Right-click the **Logic** folder and scroll to **Import** to open the **Import** dialog box.
- 3. Use standard Windows commands to drive to the location of the IEC 61850 protocol configuration files for *TestA*.
- 4. Select the file for the second logic section (secondsection.xst) and click the **Import** button to see the section appear in the **Logic** folder.
- 5. Repeat these steps to import the last logic section (lastsection.xst) file.

By default, an imported section goes to the end of the MAST logic. After you import both new ST sections, drag and drop the sections within the MAST task logic to conform to this sequence:

• secondsection: Place this section at the very beginning of the MAST logic.

*exception:* In a Hot Standby configuration, the standby PAC executes the output values in the first logic section by default. In this case, put the *secondsection* after the Hot Standby section in the MAST logic.

 $\tt last section:$  Place this section at the very end of the MAST logic.

### NOP\_DUAL\_COMM\_MGR Derived Function Block

### Introduction

The NOP\_DUAL\_COMM\_MGR derived function block (DFB) is designed specifically to support dual-network redundancy in a configuration that implements two network option modules for communications.

Control Expert generates a value for the report status bits (RPT\_EN\_A, RPT\_EN\_B) in the DFB when you import the .prj file. The value of this bit identifies the primary communications module.

### **Server Functions**

For server functionality, the primary role is managed by an upstream SCADA system. The report enable status ( $RPT\_EN\_A$ ,  $RPT\_EN\_B$ ) is set in the DFB or configured in the PLC application.

When **Module A** and **Module B** have the same status (primary, none, reference is primary), the primary module is read from MOD\_CTRL.

### **Client Functions**

For clients, the primary role remains with the module that corresponds to the last known assignment. If that previous role assignment is not known, **Module A** executes the responsibilities of the primary role.

### Considerations

- In the dual-network redundancy configuration, Module A and Module B have their own DDT and MOD\_INFO information, but they share a common IED DDT and MOD\_CONTROL.
- The synchronization for the shared IED DDT is done in the PLC application. It can be exported from the IEC61850 Configuration Tool.
- The DFB firmware checks the data model signature to confirm that both modules use the same IEC 61850 configuration information.
- The standby CPU executes only the first section of MAST task logic to keep all data on the primary rack.

### **ST Section Syntax**

When you export the IEC 61850 configuration files for a module, the call to the new DFB appears at the beginning of this new section (secondsection) in the MAST logic:

Select the section in the **Logic** folder to view the content of the section:

```
(*second section with ST program*)
                                                                     *)
                       --start for DFB calling
 NOP_DUAL_COMM_MGR_1
                      (ENABLE
                                   := dual_nop_enable,
                                   := ,
                       RPT_EN_A
                                   :=
                       RPT_EN_B
                       MOD_DIAG_A := IED_A_MOD_CTRL. DualModDiag,
                       MOD_DIAG_B := IED_B_MOD_CTRL. DualModDiag.
                       ERROR
                                   => dual_nop_error,
                       STATUS
                                   => dual_nop_status,
                       PRIMARY
                                   => dual_nop_primary);
                        -end for DFB calling-
(4
                       --start for data in-
                                                                     at 1
 IF dual_nop_primary = 1 THEN
     (*copy data out from module A to module 5*)
 ELSIF dual_nop_primary = 2 THEN
     (*copy data out from module B to module A*)
 END IF;
                      ---end for data in-
                                                                     *
64
```

### NOTE:

- The highlighted area at the top of the section shows the call to the NOP\_ DUAL\_COMM\_MGR\_1 DFB.
- The DFB checks the health status for **Module A** and **Module B** and chooses one as a reference for time synchronization and an Entry ID.

### **Pin Assignment**

Assign the appropriate values to the report enable pins (RPT\_EN\_A, RPT\_EN\_B):

Input	Value
RPT_EN_A	TestA_MOD_INFO.SERVER_STATE.report_1.Status.0
RPT_EN_B	TestB_MOD_INFO.SERVER_STATE.report_1.Status.0

### **DFB Inputs**

This table describes the input parameters for the NOP\_DUAL\_COMM\_MGR\_1 derived function block:

Input	Туре	Description	
ENABLE	BOOL	1: The DFB is enabled for <b>Module A</b> .	
		0: The DFB is disabled for <b>Module A</b> .	
RPT_EN_A	BOOL	1: The report is enabled for <b>Module A</b> .	
		0: The report is disabled for <b>Module A</b> .	
RPT_EN_B	BOOL	1: The report is enabled for <b>Module B</b> .	
		0: The report is disabled for <b>Module B</b> .	
MOD_DIAG_A	ARRAY[08] OF UDINT	These inputs for <b>Module A</b> (MOD_DIAG_A) and <b>Module B</b> (MOD_DIAG_B) control the DDT instance	
MOD_DIAG_B	ARRAY[08] OF UDINT	that is generated by the IEC61850 Configuration Too (It was hidden in the DDT, but you can select it.)	

### **DFB Outputs**

This table describes the output parameters for the NOP\_DUAL\_COMM\_MGR\_1 derived function block:

Input	Туре	Description
ERROR	BOOL	1: The DFB detects an execution error.
		0: The DFB does not detect an execution error.
STATUS	UINT	0: OK (no detected errors)
		1: The IEC 61850 data model signature is mismatched.
		2: Module A or Module B is missing or not healthy.
		3: Module A is missing or not healthy.
		4: Module B is missing or not healthy.
		<b>NOTE:</b> When <b>Module A</b> or <b>Module B</b> is not healthy, the ERROR bit is not set.
PRIMARY	UINT	0: The primary role is not assigned.
		1: Module A is the primary communications module.
		2: Module B is the primary communications module.
MOD_DIAG_A	ARRAY[08] OF UDINT	These outputs for Module A (MOD_DIAG_A) and Module B (MOD_DIAG_B) control the DDT instances that are
MOD_DIAG_B	ARRAY[08] OF UDINT	generated by the IEC61850 Configuration Tool.

# **Configuring the BMENOP0300 Module**

### Introduction

This chapter shows you how to use Control Expert programming software, including the Modicon IEC 61850 Configuration Tool, to select and configure the BMENOP0300 module on the local rack.

You can download and install the IEC 61850 configuration tool package from the DVD provided or from www.se.com.

**NOTE:** The instructions presented in this chapter may include specific choices made for a sample project. Your Control Expert project may include different choices that are appropriate for your specific configuration.

**NOTE:** The device configuration procedure is valid when configuring a project by using Control Expert Classic. When you configure your device from a system project some commands are disabled in Control Expert editor. In this case you need to configure these parameters at system level by using the Topology Manager.

For more detailed information, refer to *EcoStruxure*<sup>™</sup> *Control Expert, Topology Manager, User Manual.* 

### **Creating a Project in Control Expert**

### **Overview**

This section shows you how to add modules, including the BMENOP0300 module, to your project, using Control Expert.

**NOTE:** For detailed information about how to use Control Expert, refer to the Control Expert online help.

### **Creating a Project in Control Expert**

### Introduction

You may have already created a project in Control Expert and installed a power supply. If so, jump to the instructions for Adding a BMENOP0300 Module, page 34. If not, the following pages show you how to create a new Control Expert project and add the following components:

- a CPU
- a power supply
- a BMENOP0300 module

**NOTE:** Design your network so that IEC 61850 GOOSE transmissions and M580 EIO transmissions are not carried by the same media.

### Creating and Saving a New Control Expert Project

The following steps describe the creation of a project in Control Expert:

Step	Action		
1	Open Control Expert.		
2	In the Control Expert main menu, select <b>File &gt; New</b> .		
	Result: The New Project window opens, displaying a list of Schneider Electric PLCs.		
3	In the <b>New Project</b> dialog, expand the Modicon M580 node and select both a CPU, page 12 and a rack.		
4	Click OK.		

Step	Action
	Result: The Project Browser window opens.
5	To save the project, select <b>File &gt; Save</b> .
	Result: The Save As dialog opens.
6	In the <b>Save As</b> dialog:
	1. Enter a File name (the name of your Control Expert project).
	2. Select the .STU or .STA extension in the Save As field.
	3. Click Save.

### Adding a Power Supply

Control Expert automatically adds a power supply to the PLC bus. If you want to replace the chosen supply:

• Click the power supply in your application and press **Delete** on your keyboard.

— or—

• Right-click the power supply and select **Delete Module**.

Continue with the following steps to add a different power supply:

Step	Action
7	<ul> <li>In the Project Browser, double-click PLC Bus. Control Expert displays the:</li> <li>PLC bus dialog with the selected CPU in the second position</li> <li>Hardware Catalog displaying the PLC bus tab</li> </ul>
8	Expand the <b>Supply</b> node in the <b>Hardware Catalog</b> . Select the desired module (in this example, a 140 CPS 111 00) and drag it into the slot 1 position in the <b>PLC bus</b> .
9	Click File > Save. NOTE: Schneider Electric recommends that you periodically save your changes as you make edits.

### Adding a BMENOP0300 Module

Add a BMENOP0300 module to your project.

Step	Action
10	In Control Expert, expand the <b>Communication</b> node in the <b>Hardware catalog</b> and drag a BMENOP0300 module to any open slot in the <b>PLC bus</b> .
11	Click File > Save.

### **Configuring the Module Name**

#### Overview

Use the **Configuration** tab of the BMENOP0300 module properties window to configure the module name.

The following steps present one example of how to configure the module name. Your own project configuration may differ.

### **Naming the Module**

Follow these steps:

Step	Action
1	Double-click the BMENOP0300 module in the <b>PLC bus</b> window or right-click the module and select <b>Open Module</b> .
	Result: The BMENOP0300 configuration dialog opens.
2	Select the respective channel in the left pane and select the <b>Configuration</b> tab.
3	Enter a <b>Module name</b> : an ASCII string up to a maximum of 10 characters. <b>NOTE:</b> The beginning character cannot be an Arabic numeral.
4	Click the <b>Validate</b> icon in the Toolbar. <b>Result</b> : A message opens informing you that the module name cannot be edited after validation.
5	Click <b>OK</b> to close the message. <b>Result</b> : The <b>Module name</b> becomes read-only.

The maximum size of all BMENOP0300 module memory items is 8,000 words. The actual size is determined by the specific module configuration.

Refer to the topic Working with IEC 61850 Data Objects, page 95 for information about the data items automatically created by Control Expert when you click **Update application**.

### **Introducing the IEC 61850 Configuration Settings**

### Introduction

This section introduces the IEC 61850 configuration settings.

### Selecting the IEC 61850 Edition

#### **Overview**

After configuring the module name and IP address settings for the module, create an IEC 61850 project, then select the IEC 61850 standard supported by your BMENOP0300 module.

### Selecting the IEC 61850 Edition

To select the edition of IEC 61850 supported by your module, follow these steps:

Step	Action
1	In the <b>Configuration</b> tab, click the <b>IEDCT Configuration</b> button.
	Result: The Modicon IEC 61850 Configuration Tool opens, displaying the Create Project dialog.
	<b>NOTE:</b> Only one instance of the Modicon IEC 61850 Configuration Tool can be open at a time.
2	In the Create Project dialog, select one of the following:  Create New Project
	Create New Project     Open Project
	<b>NOTE:</b> A <b>Recover Project</b> selection appears when the Control Expert application is uploaded from the PLC, but it has lost the IEC 61850 configuration. In this case, Control Expert sends the recovered project to the configuration tool, which asks you to locate a backup project to restore the module's settings. If you have not yet backed up your project, create a new project for the module.
3	If you selected Open Project:
	1. Click the ellipsis button to open the <b>Open</b> dialog.
	2. Navigate to and select an existing project (.prj) file.
	3. Click <b>Open</b> .

Step	Action
	Result: The Open dialog closes, and the selected project and path are displayed in the Create Project dialog.
	4. Click <b>OK</b> .
	NOTE:
	<ul> <li>Because the saved project file already contains an edition selection setting, the IEC 61850 Edition Selection dialog (described below) does not appear. Instead, the General window opens.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>If the previously saved IEC 61850 configuration cannot be found, the tool asks you to navigate to and select the IEC 61850 configuration file to open. you do not select a saved configuration, you need to create and configure a new project.</li> </ul>
4	If you selected Create Project > OK, the IEC 61850 Edition Selection dialog opens.
5	Select the edition, or version, of the IEC 61850 protocol that applies to your module:
	Edition1
	Edition2
	<b>NOTE:</b> Schneider Electric recommends that you use the BMENOP0300 module only in IEC 61850 networks where all devices support the same edition of the IEC 61850 protocol. The IEC 61850 configurator editions support the following schem versions:
	Edition1: supports schema V1.6
	Edition2: supports schema V3.1
6	Click OK.
•	

**NOTE:** When Control Expert displays IEC 61850 configuration settings, it presents one of the following collections of module data:

- For a new IEC 61850 project, the **General** window displays default settings.
- For a project created using an existing IEC 61850 project file, the **General** window displays the saved configuration settings.

### Using the Modicon IEC 61850 Configuration Tool

### Introduction

The IEC 61850 configuration interface in Control Expert is the exclusive tool for configuring IEC 61850-based properties of the BMENOP0300 module.

Use the Modicon IEC 61850 Configuration Tool to perform the following tasks:

- Configure the BMENOP0300 module as an IEC 61850 server or client
- Configure the IP address settings for the module
- Configure Ethernet services for the module, including:
  - RSTP
  - SNTP
  - SNMP
  - Security
  - Switch settings (baud rates for the Ethernet ports)
  - Syslog

#### Workbench

The workbench is the parent window of the IEC 61850 interface. It presents:

- the toolbar
- · one or more configuration windows, each on its own tab

#### Toolbar

The configuration toolbar has the following functions:

Icon / Name	Description	
Bave	Saves edits made to configuration settings. <b>NOTE:</b> If you have configured a project backup folder, a copy of the IEC 61850 configuration is saved to that location.	
Validate	Performs a validation check of the configuration. <b>NOTE:</b> If one or more configuration errors are detected, a message opens describing one of the detected errors. Click this button after each configuration error is fixed, until the message indicates no detected errors.	
Undo Undo	Reverses the previous edit.	
Redo	Repeats a text edit that was reversed via the <b>Undo</b> command.	
X <sub>Cut</sub>	Removes and saves selected text.	
Сору	Copies selected text.	
Paste	Inserts text that was cut or copied.	
Full Screen	Toggles the size of the Modicon IEC 61850 Configuration Tool: normal size or full screen.	

## Saving and Backing Up your IEC 61850 Project

When you identify a project backup folder, a copy of the project file is saved to the specified location each time you click **Save**.

To specify a project folder, follow these steps:

Step	Action	
1	In the upper left corner of the configuration tool, click the icon.  Result: The Application Preferences page opens.	
2	In the <b>Global Settings</b> area, confirm the selection of <b>Save Project with Optimization</b> . This option removes unused data objects from all Logic Node Types and applies that memory to the module, thereby reducing the size of the configuration file that is sent to the module firmware but increasing the project-saving time.	
3	Click the ellipsis button () to open Browse For Folder window.	
4	Navigate to and select the folder where you want to store project backup files, then click <b>OK</b> .	
3	Close the Application Preferences page.	

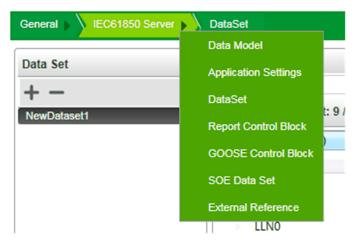
#### **Breadcrumb Navigation**

A *breadcrumb* navigation bar sits at the top of each tab, and describes the path to the displayed page, starting with the **General** window:



Click a breadcrumb item to move to that window.

You can also click a *breadcrumb* item to display a context menu containing the available child windows. For example, right-click on the black arrow in the **IEC 61850 Server** *breadcrumb* item to display the following menu:



Click the name of a child window to open it.

## Exiting the Modicon IEC 61850 Configuration Tool

When you close the Modicon IEC 61850 Configuration Tool and Control Expert, it continues to run in the background on your PC.

To exit the Modicon IEC 61850 Configuration Tool, follow these steps:

Step	Action
1	Click the close button (with the red "x") at the upper right corner of the Modicon IEC 61850 Configuration Tool.
2	In the <b>Confirm</b> dialog, indicate if you want to save data before closing (Yes or No).

#### **General Window**

#### Introduction

After you select an IEC 61850 edition, the **General** window opens when you start up the Modicon IEC 61850 Configuration Tool.

Use the General window to:

- Edit module information.
- Select the Ethernet port used for GOOSE publication.
- Enable and disable the embedded IEC 61850 server.
- Enable and disable the embedded IEC 61850 client.
- Open the following windows where you can continue to configure BMENOP0300 module functions:
  - communication settings
  - server settings
  - client settings

#### **Editing Module Information**

Use the **Module Information** section to edit the name of the module, and to view settings that describe the module commercial reference and protocol edition.

The Module Information section presents the following settings and commands:

Setting	Description	
Module Name	A read-only string of ASCII characters. This value is entered in the module <b>Configuration</b> tab when the module is added to the Control Expert project., page 34	
	<b>NOTE:</b> Control Expert uses this setting as the base string for naming module variables.	
IEC 61850 Edition	A previously selected, page 35, read-only description of the edition of the IEC 61850 protocol supported by the BMENOP0300 module	
Reference	The read-only commercial reference, or product name, for the BMENOP0300 module.	
PDU Size	The size of the manufacturing message specification (MMS) protocol data unit (PDU), from 4K bytes to 64K bytes. Default = 16K bytes.	
Communication Settings, page 40	Opens the <b>Communication Settings</b> window, which consists of the following tabs:	
button	<ul> <li>IP Setting, where you can assign roles and IP addresses to the four Ethernet ports of the module.</li> </ul>	
	• <b>RSTP</b> , where you can enter settings to configure the embedded Ethernet switch to be part of a redundant, loop-free logical Ethernet network.	
	<ul> <li>SNTP, where you can configure the internal clock of the module to synchronize with a network time server.</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>SNMP, where you can configure the SNMP client service in the module that allows access to module diagnostic and management information.</li> </ul>	
	• Security, where you can restrict access to the module via TCP port 502.	
	• Switch, where you can set baud rates for the four Ethernet ports.	
	Syslog, where you can log security events	

## Selecting GOOSE Publication Port

Use the **Goose Publish** area to specify the Ethernet port or ports used to transmit GOOSE control blocks.

The Goose Publish area presents the following settings:

Setting	Description	
Ethernet Port	<ul> <li>Select the port used for GOOSE publication:</li> <li>ETH Port 1</li> <li>ETH Port 2&amp;3</li> <li>NOTE: GOOSE publication occurs if the Ethernet cable to the selected port is connected or disconnected. GOOSE diagnostic codes, page 143 are unaffected by the cable being connected or disconnected to the port.</li> </ul>	
Auto Enable	<ul> <li>Indicate if a GOOSE transmission is sent on start-up or re-start:</li> <li>Selected: A GOOSE transmission is enabled.</li> <li>De-selected: A GOOSE transmission is not enabled.</li> </ul>	

#### **Enabling and Disabling the IEC 61850 Server**

Use the controls in the **Server Function** section to enable and disable the IEC 61850 server.

The Server Function section presents the following settings:

Setting	Description	
Enable IEC 61850 Server	<ul> <li>Select the check box to enable the IEC 61850 server.</li> <li>De-select the check box to disable the server (default).</li> <li>NOTE:         <ul> <li>When this setting is selected, the IEC 61850 Server Settings button is enabled.</li> <li>If you enable and configure the IEC 61850 server; and then disable the server, your server configuration settings are saved. The saved server settings are re-applied when you later select this setting and enable the server.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	
IEC 61850 Server Settings button	Opens the <b>Server Settings</b> window, where you can complete the configuration of server settings. <b>NOTE:</b> This button is enabled only when <b>Enable IEC 61850 Client</b> is selected.	

**NOTE:** Enabling the server does not complete the server configuration. After enabling the server, click the **IEC 61850 Server Settings** button to open the **IEC 61850 Server** window where you can complete the server configuration.

## Enabling and Disabling the IEC 61850 Client

Use the controls in the **Client Function** section to enable and disable the IEC 61850 client.

The **Client Function** section presents the following settings:

Setting	Description	
Enable IEC 61850 Client	<ul> <li>Select the check box to enable the IEC 61850 client.</li> <li>De-select the check box to disable the IEC 61850 client (default).</li> <li>NOTE: When this setting is:         <ul> <li>Selected: The IEC 61850 Client Settings button is enabled.</li> <li>De-selected: All previously configured client configuration settings for this module are permanently deleted.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	
IEC 61850 Client Settings button	Opens the <b>Client Settings</b> window, where you can complete the configuration of client settings. <b>NOTE:</b> This button is enabled only when <b>Enable IEC 61850 Client</b> is selected.	

# **Configuring IP Addresses**

## Introduction

This section shows you how to assign an IP address to each Ethernet port on the BMENOP0300 module.

## Assigning Roles and IP Addresses to Ethernet Ports

#### Introduction

Use the **Communication Settings > IP Setting** tab to assign roles and IP address settings to the three ports of the BMENOP0300 module.

After changing any IP address setting in this tab, click **Apply** to confirm and retain your edits before clicking another **Communication Settings** tab. Alternatively, you can click **Cancel** to delete your edits on the current tab and restore the previous setting.

#### **Port Roles**

The BMENOP0300 module includes three Ethernet ports and supports three different IP interfaces. These ports can be configured as the following port types:

Туре	Description	Available		
		Port 1 (ETH 1)	Ports 2/ 3 (ETH 2/3)	Back- plane Port
Access Port	Diagnostic information is available via explicit messaging (Modbus) or via SNMP.	$\checkmark$	V	$\checkmark$
	<b>NOTE:</b> A port set to Access Port type uses the IP address of the network that is set for Ports 2/3.			
Extended Network	You can extend the device network by adding another network to this port.	V	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$
Port MirroringYou can connect to this port via a PC and use packet sniffing software to analyze the traffic traveling through one or more of the other module ports. $\checkmark$ $-$		_		
Dedicated Network	Ports 2 and 3 (ETH 2 and ETH 3) share a single IP address and are dedicated connections.	-	$\checkmark$	-
Ports	<b>NOTE:</b> Ports 2 and 3 (ETH 2 and ETH 3) support RSTP, page 47.			
The port type is available for this port.				
- The port type is not available for this port.				

The module includes an IP forwarding service that handles and forwards packets among the three IP interfaces.

#### **Ethernet Frames**

The BMENOP0300 module supports the Ethernet II frame type. The module supports the IEEE 802.3 frame type only for RSTP.

## Assigning IP Address Settings

All IP addresses settings need to be manually assigned in this window as part of module configuration.

The **IP Setting** tab presents separate configuration areas for Port 1, Port 2/3, and the Ethernet Backplane Port. To configure each port, enter values for the following settings.

	The	BMENOP0300	module supports IP	V4 only.
--	-----	------------	--------------------	----------

Setting	Description	
Туре	Select the role to assign to the port. Selections include:	
	Port 1:	
	<ul> <li>Access Port</li> </ul>	
	Port Mirroring	
	Extended Network	
	Ports 2/3: Please configure IP settings of Ports 2/3 in Control Expert.	
	Backplane Port	
	<ul> <li>Access Port</li> </ul>	
IP	A 32-bit IP address assigned to the port, including both network and host components.	

Setting	Description	
Sub-Network Mask	A 32-bit value used to mask the network portion of the IP address and reveal the host address.	
Default Gateway	For ports 2/3, the IP address of the IP forwarding service that is the access point to a remote network.	
	<b>NOTE:</b> 0.0.0.0 is a valid setting.	

#### NOTE:

- If the IP address for a port is not configured, the BMENOP0300 modules automatically assign that port a MAC address-based IP address, page 42.
- If the IP address for a port is not valid (for example, a malformed or duplicate IP address), the module LEDs indicate the invalid IP address status.

#### **Configuring Port Mirroring**

You can configure **Port 1** (ETH 1) to serve as a mirroring port. A copy of Ethernet packets traveling through other selected ports is sent to **Port 1**, where you can use a packet sniffer to monitor and analyze network traffic.

When port mirroring is enabled, **Port 1** becomes a read-only port. There is no access to network devices via this port while port mirroring remains enabled.

To configure **Port 1** (ETH 1) for port mirroring, follow these steps:

Step	Action		
1	In the Port 1 area, select	Port Mirroring as the port Type.	
	The check boxes at the bottom of the <b>Port 1</b> area are enabled.		
2	Select the ports whose traffic is mirrored and sent to <b>Port 1</b> :		
	Enable Internal Port	Select this to send a copy of traffic passing through the internal port (between the module's IP forwarding service and the CPU) to <b>Port 1</b> .	
	Enable ETH 2	Select this to send a copy of traffic passing through <b>Port 2</b> (ETH 2) to <b>Port 1</b> .	
	Enable ETH 3	Select this to send a copy of traffic passing through <b>Port 3</b> (ETH 3) to <b>Port 1</b> .	
	Enable Backplane Port	Select this to send a copy of traffic passing through the backplane port to <b>Port 1</b> .	
3	Click Apply to confirm your edits.		
4	Click Save to save your edits.		

#### **Determining Port Default IP Addresses**

If one or more Ethernet ports on the BMENOP0300 module are not manually assigned an IP address, the module automatically assigns default IP addresses that are based on the MAC address, as follows:

- When IP forwarding is disabled:
  - 10.10.xxx.yyy
- When IP forwarding is enabled:
  - 169.254.10.yyy for ETH\_2 and ETH\_3
  - 169.254.30.yyy for ETH\_1

#### Where:

- 'xxx' represents the fifth octet of the module MAC address.
- 'yyy' represents the sixth octet of the module MAC address.

However, if the sixth octet of the module MAC address is 0xff or 0x00, 'yyy' is reset to 0xfe (254) to avoid the generation of an invalid IP address.

## **Configuring the IP Forwarding Service**

#### Introduction

The BMENOP0300 module includes an IP forwarding service. The IP forwarding service provides transparency between networks in a PlantStruxure system and can route packets among a maximum of two subnetworks that each has its own distinct broadcast domain.

The IP forwarding service is supported by the following versions:

- BMENOP0300 firmware version ≥ V2.0
- Modicon IEC 61850 Configuration Tool ≥ V3.0

**NOTE:** The recommended maximum throughput for the BMENOP0300 module that uses the IP forwarding service is 1,350 packets per second.

**NOTE:** Only one of the following functions can be enabled at any time: the IPsec protocol, page 53, the Ethernet backplane port, or the IP Forwarding service.

Use the configuration tool to configure the IP forwarding service by assigning unique IP address parameters (including the IP address and subnetwork mask) for the BMENOP0300 module to facilitate communications.

You can also identify the default gateway for the BMENOP0300 module. (Refer to the description of the role of the default gateway, page 41.)

**NOTE:** The default gateway is the IP address of the control network router. Usually this router is a device that connects the control network to other networks higher up in the Ethernet infrastructure.

## **Displaying the IP Forwarding Service Parameters**

Step	Action	
1	Click the IP Setting tab in the navigation tree in the left panel of the Device Editor.	
	Result: The Services page opens.	
2	In the IP Setting page, set the IP Forwarding field to Enabled. Then click Apply.	
	Result: The IP Forwarding service appears in the navigation tree.	
3	Click IP Forwarding in the navigation tree.	
4	Enter IP addressing parameters for the IP Forwarding service.	
5	Click <b>Apply</b> to save changes and leave the window open, or click <b>OK</b> to save changes and close the window.	

To display the **IP Forwarding** page and access the parameters:

## **Configuring the IP Forwarding Service**

When configuring the IP forwarding service, how IPsec and the Ethernet backplane are defined affects the use of the IP forwarding service.

#	IPsec	Ethernet Backplane	IP Forwarding Service
1	enabled by user <b>NOTE</b> : A window displays in the configuration tool: When IPsec is enabled, the ETH Backplane port and the IP Forwarding service will be disabled automatically.	disabled (grayed, cannot be enabled	disabled (grayed, cannot be enabled)
2	disabled by user	no change (not grayed, can be enabled)	no change (not grayed, can be enabled)
3	disabled (grayed, cannot be enabled)	disabled (grayed, cannot be enabled)	enabled by user

#	IPsec	Ethernet Backplane	IP Forwarding Service
			<b>NOTE</b> : A window displays in the configuration tool: When the IP Forwarding service is enabled, the IPsec and ETH Backplane port will be disabled automatically.
4	no change (not grayed, can be enabled)	no change (not grayed, can be enabled)	disabled by user
5	no change (not grayed, can be enabled)	enabled by user	no change (not grayed, can be enabled)

#### Network Transparency via IP Forwarding Using One BMENOP0300 Module

#### Introduction to Transparency

You can segregate a network into multiple subnetworks to limit user access and increase performance. This usually means that devices in different subnetworks are not able to communicate directly.

You can, however, use the IP forwarding functionality, page 43 to enable Ethernet network transparency to facilitate seamless communications between devices in different subnetworks. This topic describes an example of IP forwarding supported by the BMENOP0300 module.

#### **Before You Begin**

Before you start this example, change your Control Expert configuration to facilitate the use of the IP forwarding service:

Step Action	
1 Enable the IP forwarding service, page 43.	
2	Configure the service port (ETH1), page 41 as an extended network port.

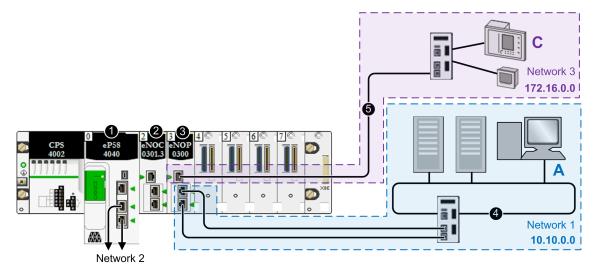
#### **IP Forwarding Example**

Suppose you want to provide transparency between two networks:

- On network 1, with the network address of 10.10.0.0, host A (a PC) uses the IP address 10.10.0.1.
- On network 3, with the network address 172.16.0.0, host C (an IED) uses the IP address 172.16.0.1.

To facilitate communications between hosts A and C, connect the networks 1 and 3 both physically and logically. The IP forwarding service in the BMENOP0300 module is the interface for these network connections.

In the following sample architecture, the IP forwarding service in the BMENOP0300 module provides transparency between these two networks. Host A in subnetwork 10.10.0.0 (blue) can communicate with host C in subnet 172.16.0.0 (purple) because the BMENOP0300 module is configured with an IP address in each of the two networks.



1 A BME•58•••• CPU connects the local rack to the main ring.

**2** A BMENOP0300 Ethernet communication module is connected to the CPU over the Ethernet backplane (and is therefore on the same network at the CPU).

**3** The IP forwarding service of the BMENOP0300 Ethernet communication module has IP addresses in two subnetworks: network 1 (10.10.0.0) and network 3 (172.16.0.0).

4 Network 1, in subnetwork 10.10.0.0, includes a PC (host A).

5 Network 3, in subnetwork 172.16.0.0, includes IEDs.

In this example, the IP forwarding service of the BMENOP0300 module has two interfaces with different IP addresses in two subnetworks:

Network	IP Forwarding Service			
	IP Address	Sub-Network Mask	Network Address	Ethernet Interface
network 1	10.10.0.1	255.255.0.0	10.10.0.0	ETH 2, ETH 3
network 3	172.16.0.1	255.255.0.0	172.16.0.0	ETH 1

Now that you have established the IP forwarding service, add the IP address forwarding information to the PC (host A), the IEDs (host C), which allows the hosts to send packets beyond their own subnetworks by utilizing the IP forwarding service of the BMENOP0300 module.

- Configure the IEDs (host C) to forward all traffic that is destined for outside its subnetwork to the BMENOP0300 module. That is, confirm that all traffic for networks other than 172.16.0.0 is forwarded to the appropriate interface of the BMENOP0300 module.
- Also configure the PC (host A) in a similar way. However, in a PC environment, it is possible to configure distinct rules about communications. To facilitate communications between the example PC in the network 1 and the devices in network 3, set the IP address of the BMENOP0300 module in network 1 as the route for traffic that is destined for network 3.

**NOTE:** The connections of network 1 and network 3 to the BMENOP0300 module, could be swapped, depending on which network requires the RSTP protocol.

#### Network Transparency via IP Forwarding Using Multiple BMENOP0300 Modules

#### **IP Forwarding Example**

You can enable IP forwarding in an M580 system with multiple BMENOP0300 modules.

 On network 1 (control network), with the network address of 192.168.1.0/24, the PC (SCADA) configures the following IP addresses in each of the three BMENOP0300 modules:.

- NOP 1 (ETH1): 192.168.1.1
- NOP 2 (ETH2): 192.168.1.2
- NOP 3 (ETH3): 192.168.1.3

#### Set a Static Route

The PC (host A) resides in network 1, and can communicate with each of the BMENOP0300 modules in the local rack via the module's network 1 IP address. For the PC to communicate with devices in networks 2, 3, and 4, set the IP address of each respective BMENOP0300 module in each respective network (2, 3, and 4) as the route for traffic.

• For the PC (A) to communicate with intelligent electronic devices (IEDs) in network 2, add a static route to the PC:

c:\route ADD 192.168.2.0 mask 255.255.255.0 192.168.1.1

- 192.168.2.0 is network 2.
- 192.168.1.1 is the IP address of the BMENOP0300 module in network 2.
- For the PC (A) to communicate with IEDs in network 3, add a static route to the PC:

c:\route ADD 192.168.3.0 mask 255.255.255.0 192.168.1.2

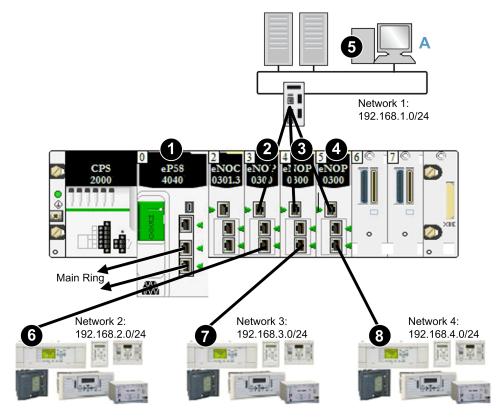
- 192.168.3.0 is network 3.
- 192.168.1.2 is the IP address of the BMENOP0300 module in network 3.
- For the PC (A) to communicate with IEDs in network 4, add a static route to the PC:

c:\route ADD 192.168.4.0 mask 255.255.255.0 192.168.1.3

- 192.168.4.0 is network 4.
- 192.168.1.3 is the IP address of the BMENOP0300 module in network 4.

On each of networks 2, 3, and 4, each IED configures the direct connection to each BMENOP0300 module's IP address as its gateway.

Network	NOP IP Address (ETH2/3)	IED IP Address	IED Gateway IP Address
2	192.168.2.1/24	192.168.2.2/24 – 192.168.2.254/24	192.168.2.1
3	192.168.3.1/24	192.168.3.2/24 – 192.168.2.254/24	192.168.3.1
4	192.168.4.1/24	192.168.4.2/24 – 192.168.2.254/24	192.168.4.1



1 A BME•58•••• CPU connects the local rack to the main ring.

**2** A BMENOP0300 module is connected to: **A)** the control network (network 1) via port ETH1 and **6)** network 2 via port ETH3.

**3** A BMENOP0300 module is connected to: **A)** the control network (network 1) via port ETH1 and **7)** network 3 via port ETH3.

**4** A BMENOP0300 module is connected to: **A)** the control network (network 1) via port ETH1 and **8)** network 4 via port ETH3.

**5** On network 1 (control network), with the network address of 192.168.1.0, a PC uses the IP address 192.168.1.0/24.

- 6 network 2 with the address 192.168.2.0/24
- 7 network 3 with the address 192.168.3.0/24
- 8 network 4 with the address 192.168.4.0/24

## **Ethernet Services**

#### **Overview**

This section describes the Ethernet services supported by the BMENOP0300 module.

#### **Configuring the Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol**

#### Introducing RSTP

Ethernet ports 2 and 3, located on the front of the BMENOP0300 module, support the *Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol* (RSTP). RSTP is an OSI layer 2 protocol defined by IEEE 802.1D 2004. RSTP performs two services:

 Creates a loop-free logical network path for Ethernet devices that are part of a topology that includes redundant physical paths. • Automatically restores network communication, by activating redundant links, in the event the network experiences an interruption of service.

**NOTE:** RSTP can take up to 50 ms to restore network communication in case of a service interruption. During this time, Ethernet packets may be dropped.

RSTP software, operating simultaneously in all network switches, obtains information from each switch, which enables the software to create a hierarchical logical network topology. RSTP is a flexible protocol that can be implemented on many physical topologies, including ring, mesh, or a combination of ring and mesh.

Use the **RSTP** tab of the **Communication Settings** window to configure RSTP for the embedded Ethernet switch in the BMENOP0300 module. After you make your selection, click **Apply** to preserve your edit.

**NOTE:** RSTP can be implemented only when all network switches are configured to support RSTP.

## **Configuring RSTP Settings**

The following setting can be viewed and edited in the **Communication Settings > RSTP** tab:

Setting	Description
RSTP Operational State: Bridge Priority	<ul> <li>Select one of the following RSTP roles for the module:</li> <li>Root (0)</li> <li>Backup Root (4096)</li> <li>Participant (32768) (default)</li> <li>NOTE: Network switches running RSTP software periodically exchange information about themselves using special packets called Bridge Protocol Data Units (BPDUs), which act as a heartbeat. The Bridge Priority value is contained in the BPDU and establishes the relative position of the switch in the RSTP hierarchy.</li> </ul>

## **Configuring Time Synchronization**

#### Introduction

The simple network time protocol (SNTP) synchronizes the clock in the BMENOP0300 module to that of the network time server. Typical time service configurations utilize redundant servers and diverse network paths to achieve high accuracy and reliability.

Use the time service for:

- recording events (sequence events)
- synchronizing events (trigger simultaneous events)

## **Time Synchronization Service Features**

Features of the time synchronization service include:

- periodic time correction obtained from the reference-standard time server
- automatic switch-over to a backup time server if communication with the primary time server is interrupted
- availability of a function block for application programs that can read the accurate clock, and let project events or variables be time stamped
- configurable local time zone, including daylight savings time

**NOTE:** Broadcast frames for clock synchronization are not supported.

#### **Time Synchronization Process**

The NTP client sends requests to the NTP server in the network to get the reference time for synchronizing the local time of the Ethernet communication module:

Stage	Description	
1	Through an Ethernet network, an NTP client requests a time synchronization signal from an NTP server.	
2	The NTP client calculates the correct time and stores the value.	

On an Ethernet network, confirm that all controllers are synchronized with the same NTP server.

#### Power Up

To establish the accurate Ethernet system network time, the system performs the following at power-up:

- The BMENOP0300 module powers up.
- The BMENOP0300 module obtains the time from the NTP server.
- The service requires the requests to be sent periodically to obtain and maintain accurate time. Your **Polling Period** configuration partially determines the accuracy of the time.

After the accurate time is received, the service sets the status in the associated time service diagnostic.

The time service clock value starts at 0 until fully updated from the BMENOP0300 module.

Model	Starting date
Modicon M580 with Control Expert	January 1st 1970 00:00:00.00

#### Stop or Run PLC

- Stop and run have no effect on the accuracy of the clock.
- Stop and run have no effect on the update of the clock.
- A transition from one operating mode to another has no effect on the accuracy of the Ethernet system network time.

#### **Download Application**

The status clock value associated with the time service register in the CPU is reinitialized after an application is downloaded or after an SNTP server swap.

There will be two polling periods before the time is accurate.

#### **Time Synchronization Configuration Settings**

The **Communication Settings > SNTP** tab presents the following configuration settings:

Setting	Action
NTP Server Configuration	on:
Primary NTP Server IP Address	Enter a valid IP address.
Secondary NTP Server IP Address	Enter a valid IP address.

Setting	Action
Polling Period	The polling period is the time (in seconds) between updates from the SNTP server. To obtain optimal accuracy (and if your network allows), reduce the polling period to a small value. The default is 5 seconds.
	Valid values include:
	• minimum = 1 s
	• maximum = 120 s
Time Zone:	
Time Zone	Select the desired time zone from the drop-down list. The default value is your current system time zone (as found in Windows). You can also select <b>Custom Time Zone</b> .
Time Zone Offset	If you select <b>Custom Time Zone</b> , enter a value in the range of (24 hours * 60 minutes - 1) [1-minute step].
Daylight Saving:	
Automatically adjust clock for daylight saving change	<ul> <li>De-select (default): If you <u>do not</u> want the clock to automatically adjust for daylight saving, do not select the check box. In the Start Daylight Saving and End Daylight Saving fields, enter the month, day of week, and occurrence range from the respective drop-down lists.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Select: If you <u>do</u> want the BMENOP0300 module to automatically adjust for daylight saving, select the check box. The Start Daylight Saving and End Daylight Saving fields are disabled because their times are automatically changed in the spring and fall every year.</li> </ul>
Start Daylight Saving	If you do not select the automatic daylight saving check box, select values for:
	Month: January to December
	Day of Week: Sunday to Saturday
	Occurrence: 1 to 5
	• Hour: 0 to 23
End Daylight Saving	If you do not select the automatic daylight saving check box, select values for:
	Month: January to December
	Day of Week: Sunday to Saturday
	Occurrence: 1 to 5
	• Hour: 0 to 23
CPU Time Update:	
Update CPU time with	• Select: Update the CPU clock with the time from the module.
this module	• <b>De-select</b> : Do not update the CPU clock with the module time.
	<b>NOTE:</b> Use only one BMENOP0300 module to update the CPU time.

When you finish editing time synchronization configuration settings, click **Apply** to save your edits.

#### **Configuring the SNMP Agent**

#### Description

The BMENOP0300 module includes an SNMP v1 agent. An SNMP agent is a software component running on the BMENOP0300 module that allows access to the module diagnostic and management information via the SNMP service. The SNMP tab is disabled by default in the Modicon IEC 61850 configuration tool.

SNMP browsers, network management software, and other tools typically use SNMP to access this data. In addition, the SNMP agent can be configured with a maximum of two IP addresses, typically from PCs running network management software, to be the target of event driven trap messages. These trap messages inform the management device of events such as cold start and unauthorized access.

Use the **Communication Settings > SNMP** tab to configure the SNMP agent in the BMENOP0300 module.

The SNMP agent can connect to and communicate with up to 2 SNMP managers as part of an SNMP service. The diagnostic information provided by the SNMP service is Standard SNMP MIB 2.

## **Viewing and Configuring SNMP Properties**

The following settings can be viewed and edited in the **Communication Settings > SNMP** tab:

Setting	Description		
IP Address Managers:	IP Address Managers:		
IP Address Manager 1	The IP address of the first SNMP manager to which the SNMP agent sends notices of traps.		
	Default IP address: 0.0.0.0		
IP Address Manager 2	The IP address of the second SNMP manager to which the SNMP agent sends notices of traps.		
	Default IP address: 0.0.0.0		
Agent:			
Location	The device location (32 characters maximum)		
Contact	Information describing the person to contact for device maintenance (32 characters maximum)		
SNMP Manager	If this is:		
	Selected: the Location and Contact information <u>are not</u> editable		
	De-selected: Location and Contact settings <u>are</u> editable		
Community Names:			
Get	Password required by the SNMP agent before executing read commands from an SNMP manager (default = <b>public</b> ).		
Set	Password required by the SNMP agent before executing write commands from an SNMP manager (default = <b>private</b> ).		
Trap	Password that an SNMP manager requires from the SNMP agent before the manager accepts trap notices from the agent (default = alert).		

When you finish editing SNMP property settings, click **Apply** to preserve your edits.

**NOTE:** The sysName SNMP parameter is not editable or visible in the Modicon IEC 61850 Configuration Tool. By default, sysName is set to BMENOP0300.

#### Security

#### **Restricting Access to the BMENOP0300 Module**

Using the Modicon IEC 61850 Configuration Tool, you can open **Communication Settings > Security** tab and restrict access to the module by:

- · disabling the module FTP service
- disabling the module SNMP service
- disabling the module IPsec service
- specifying the Ethernet devices that may make TCP port 502 connections with the module

#### Enabling and Disabling the FTP, SNMP, and IPsec Services

The BMENOP0300 module uses the FTP service to support firmware upgrades, and uses the SNMP service to provide access to diagnostic information for the module.

You can enable and disable these services using the Modicon IEC 61850 Configuration Tool in the **Security** tab of the **Communication Settings** window:

- Select Enable FTP to enable the FTP service. De-select it to disable the service.
- Select Enable SNMP to enable the SNMP service. De-select it to disable the service.
- Select the Enable IPsec check box to enable the IPsec service. Then, enter a 16-ASCII-character string in the Pre-Shared Key field. De-select the Enable the Enable IPsec check box to disable the service.

When you finish editing the services, click Apply to preserve your edits.

#### **Configuring Access Control**

You can also use the **Security** tab of the **Communication Settings** window to specify the Ethernet devices that may make FTP, Port 502, and IEC 61850 connections with the module, in its role as server. When you select **Access Control**, add the IP addresses of the devices that may open a connection with the module.

When you enable access control, consider adding the following devices to the list of **Authorized Addresses and Subnet mask** so that they may communicate with the module:

- any client device that may send a request to the BMENOP0300 module, in its role as IEC 61850 Server
- your own maintenance PC so that you can communicate with the PLC via Control Expert to configure and diagnose your application
- any target device to which the BMENOP0300 module may be accessed

#### Adding and Removing Devices in the Authorized Address List

To add a device to the Authorized Addresses list:

Step	Description	
1	In the Access Control area, select the Access Control check box.	
2	In the <b>Access Control</b> editable table, select an empty field in the <b>IP Address</b> column and enter the appropriate IP address.	
3	Enter the respective subnet mask address for each IP address in the <b>Subnet mask</b> column.	
4	For each IP address you add, select Yes or No in the Subnet column.	
5	<ul> <li>For each of the IP addresses you entered:</li> <li>Select the check box for each parameter to enable that functionality.</li> <li>De-select the check box for each parameter to disable that functionality.</li> <li>Parameters: <ul> <li>FTP</li> <li>Port 502</li> <li>IEC 61850 Server</li> <li>SNMP</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	
6	Repeat steps 2 through 5, for each additional device to which you want to grant access to the BMENOP0300 module. NOTE: Add an IP address only once. Duplicate IP addresses are not allowed.	
7	When you finish making access control edits, click <b>Apply</b> to save your edits.	

NOTE: You can authorize access control for a maximum of 128 devices.

## **Configuring IP Secure Communications**

#### **Introduction to IPsec**

The Internet Engineering Task Force (IETF) developed and designed Internet Protocol Security (IPsec) as an open set of protocol standards that make IP communication sessions private and secure. The IPsec functionality of the BMENOP0300 module supports the data integrity and origin authentication of IP packets.

Follow the steps below to create a specific IPsec configuration on a Windows 7 PC. For more information about IPsec, refer to the Internet Engineering Task Force website (www.IETF.org).

Client-initiated communications are not supported from the BMENOP0300 module when IPsec is enabled. For example, peer-to-peer (BMENOP0300-to-BMENOP0300) communications are not supported when IPsec is enabled.

**NOTE:** You cannot enable the IPsec protocol and the IP Forwarding service at the same time. (You cannot build a Control Expert project when both are enabled. Refer to the table for using different services and protocols.)

#### **Process Overview**

Stage	Name	Description
1	Policy	Create an IPsec policy, page 54.
2	Rule	Tunnel Endpoint: no tunnel (transport mode), page 54
		<b>Connection type</b> : network connections or local area network, page 54
		<ul> <li>IP Filter List, page 55:</li> <li>IP filter: <ul> <li>address: IP address of the first BMENOP0300 module</li> <li>protocol: Any</li> <li>description: BMENOP0300 module 1</li> </ul> </li> <li>IP filter 2: <ul> <li>address: IP address of the second BMENOP0300 module</li> <li>protocol: Any</li> <li>description: BMENOP0300 module 2</li> </ul> </li> <li>NOTE: Repeat these steps for each BMENOP0300 module in your configuration.</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>action: block, permit, negotiate</li> <li>method: SHA-1 (no encryption)</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>key expiration: 86400</li> </ul>
l		Authentication Method, page 56: pre-shared key
3	General Properties, page 56	Security policy name and description
		Policy change timeout
		<ul> <li>Key exchange settings:</li> <li>PFS</li> <li>authentication timeout (2879 min.)</li> <li>Internet Key Exchange (IKE) security methods <ul> <li>key exchange encryption: 3DES</li> <li>Integrity: SHA1</li> <li>Diffie-Hellman group: 1024 - medium (2)</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
4	Enable/Disable	Enable or disable the IPsec policy, page 57.
5	Configuration Tool	Configure the pre-shared key, page 57.

Configure IPsec communications in these stages:

## **Before You Begin**

Configure IPsec manually for each PC that supports IPsec:

- These directions are for PCs that run Windows 7.
- · Confirm that you have administrative privileges to configure IPsec.
- Harden the PC that hosts the IPsec client to decrease the attack surface and observe the defense-in-depth concept. Refer to *Schneider Electric's guidelines* to harden your PC to reduce the surface of vulnerability.

## **IP Security Policy**

Create an IPsec policy to define the rules for secure communications within the IPsec protocol:

Step	Action	
1	On a Windows 7 PC,	open the Administrative Tools from the Control Panel.
	NOTE: Consult y Tools.	your Windows 7 documentation to access the Administrative
2	Double-click Local Se	ecurity Policy to open the Local Security Policy window.
3	In the left pane, expanded a computer.	nd Security Settings and double-click IP Security Policies on
4	In the right pane, right-click and scroll to Create IP Security Policy to open the Policy Wizard.	
5	In the IP Security Policy Wizard, select the Next button:	
	a.	Assign a name to a new <b>Security Policy</b> in the <b>Name</b> field.
	b	Provide a description of the new policy in the <b>Description</b> field. (This step is optional).
6	Select the <b>Next</b> button to proceed to the <b>Requests for Secure Communication</b> window.	
7		<pre>box (Activate the default) and select Next to open the ecurity Policy Wizard.</pre>
8	De-select the Edit pro	operties check box and select Finish.

**NOTE:** The new security policy appears in the right pane of the **IP Security Policies on Local Computer** window. You can double-click the security policy at any time to access its **Properties** window.

## **IP Security Rule**

Configure an IPsec rule to enable an IPsec configuration to monitor traffic between the application layer and the network layer:

Step	Action
1	In Windows 7, double-click the policy to open the <b>Properties</b> window.
2	Select the <b>Rules</b> tab.
3	Select Add to open the Create IP Security Rule Wizard.
4	Select Next to configure the Tunnel Endpoint.
5	Select <b>This rule does not specify a tunnel</b> to use the <b>Transport</b> mode within the IPsec protocol.
6	Select Next to configure the Network Type.
7	Select the <b>All network connections</b> option button to apply the policy to local and remote connections.
8	Select Next to access the IP Filter List configuration. NOTE: The IP Filter List identifies the traffic that is processed through the IPsec rule.

#### **IP Filter List**

IPsec uses packet filters to evaluate communication packets according to their connections to various services. Packet filters are located between the endpoints of a peer-to-peer connection to verify that the packets adhere to the established administrative rules for communications.

Every IP filter in a single IP filter list has the IP address of the same source of the communications packets. The IP addresses for the destinations of communications packets (BMENOP0300 modules) are different.

Create a filter list that contains the IP addresses for the BMENOP0300 modules that can communicate with the source (PC):

Step	Action
1	In Windows 7, in the IP filter lists table of the Security Rule Wizard, click Add to create a new IP filter list:
	a. Assign a name to a new <b>Filter List</b> in the <b>Name</b> field.
	b. Provide a description of the new <b>Filter List</b> in the <b>Description</b> field. (This step is optional.)
2	Select Add to open the IP Filter Wizard and select Next.
3	Provide an optional description of the new IP Filter in the Description field.
4	Select the <b>Mirrored</b> check box to communicate in both directions (source and destination).
5	Select Next to configure the IP Traffic Source.
6	Select <b>My IP Address</b> to designate the PC at one endpoint of the secure communications.
7	Select Next to configure the IP Traffic Destination.
8	Select <b>a specific IP Address or Subnet</b> and enter the IP address of the BMENOP0300 module in your configuration. (The BMENOP0300 module is the only destination for this traffic.)
9	Select <b>Next</b> to configure the <b>IP Protocol Type</b> and select <b>Any</b> to allow traffic from the trusted IP address.
10	Select Next to view the Completing the IP Filter Wizard window.
11	De-select the Edit properties check box, and select Finish to return to the IP Filter List.
12	Select OK to exit the IP Filter List.

#### **IP Filter Actions**

Configure filter actions:

Step	Action	
1		n the <b>Name</b> column of the <b>IP Filter List</b> , select the option button for the P filter list and click <b>Next</b> to configure the <b>Filter Action</b> .
2	Select the Use	Add Wizard check box.
3	Select Add to o	pen the Filter Action Wizard.
4	Select Next to configure the Filter Action Name:	
	a.	Enter a name for the <b>Filter Action</b> in the <b>Name</b> field.
	b.	Provide an optional description of the new <b>Filter Action Name</b> in the <b>Description</b> field and Select <b>Next</b> .
5	NOTE: The	te security and Next. e source and destination addresses agree on a method for secure ation before packets are sent.
6	Select Do not a	llow unsecure communication, and select Next.

Step	Action		
7	Select <b>Custom</b> in the <b>IP Traffic Security</b> window, and select <b>Settings</b> to customize the settings:		
	a.	Select <b>Data and Address integrity without encryption</b> , and select <b>SHA1</b> in the list to use secure hash algorithm 1.	
	b.	De-select the <b>Data integrity with encryption</b> check box to disable the Encapsulating Security Payload (ESP)	
	С.	Select the <b>Generate a new key every</b> check box, and enter 86400 in the <b>seconds</b> field to specify that the IKE expires in 86400 seconds.	
	d.	Select <b>OK</b> to return to the <b>IP Traffic Security</b> configuration.	
8	Select Next.		
9	Select the Edit	properties check box, and select Finish.	
10	Do not select th	e Use session key perfect forward secrecy (PFS) check box.	
11	Select OK.		

#### **Authentication Method**

Source and destination devices can agree to use a secret text string before communications begin. In this case, the string is called a pre-shared key.

Step	Action
1	In Windows 7, in the <b>Name</b> column of the <b>Filter Actions</b> , select the option button for the newly created IP filter list, and click <b>Next</b> to configure the <b>Authentication Method</b> .
2	Select the Use this string to protect the key exchange (preshared key) check box.
3	In the text field, use any 16 ASCII characters to create a case-sensitive name for the pre-shared key.
	<b>NOTE:</b> At the end of this process, you will configure an identical pre-shared key to create a connection between a specific IP address and the BMENOP0300 module.
4	Select Next.
5	De-select the Edit properties check box, and select Finish.

## **IP Security Policy General Properties**

Configure the general properties:

Step	Action
1	In Windows 7, in the <b>Properties</b> window, select the <b>General</b> tab.
2	Click Settings to open the Key Exchange Settings window.
3	Do not select the Master key perfect forward secrecy (PFS) check box.
4	In the <b>minutes</b> field, enter 2879 to set the key lifetime to 2879 minutes (47 hours and 59 minutes).
5	Click Methods to open the Key Exchange Security Methods window.
6	Click Edit to open the IKE Security Algorithms window.
7	In the three lists, make these selections: <ul> <li>Integrity algorithm: SHA1 (Secure Hash Algorithm 1)</li> <li>Encryption algorithm: 3DES (Triple Data Encryption Algorithm)</li> <li>Diffie-Hellman group: Medium (2) (Generate 1024 bits of master key material.)</li> </ul>
8	Select OK to return to the Key Exchange Security Methods window.
9	Select OK to return to the Key Exchange Settings window.

Step	Action
10	Select <b>OK</b> to return to the <b>Properties</b> window.
11	Select <b>OK</b> to close the <b>Properties</b> window.

#### **Enable and Disable the Policy**

Assign or un-assign a local security policy to enable and disable secure communications:

Step	Action	
1	In Windows 7, open Local Security Policy in Administrative Tools.	
2	Right-click the name of the new local security policy in the <b>Name</b> column and make a selection:	
	Assign: Assign the local security policy to enable communications to the IPsec- enabled PC.	
	Un-assign: Un-assign the local security policy to disable communications to the PC.	

The IPsec policy agent does not run if you see this message: **The service cannot be started**. In that case, configure the service to start automatically:

Step	Action
1	In Windows 7, expand (+) Administrative Tools.
2	Double-click Services to access the local services.
3	Double-click IPsec Policy Agent to open its properties.
4	Select the <b>General</b> tab.
5	In the Startup type list, select Automatic.
6	In the Service status, select Start. NOTE: When Start is grayed out, the service is already running.
7	Select <b>OK</b> to apply the changes and close the window.

**NOTE:** When you enable IPsec, the Ethernet backplane port of the BMENOP0300 module is disabled. This isolates the IPsec network (control room network) from the device network. (Refer to the table for using different services and protocols.)

## **Configure IPsec in the Configuration Tool**

Enable IPsec and set the pre-shared key:

Step	Action
1	Open your Control Expert project.
2	In the configuration tool, double-click the name that you assigned to the BMENOP0300 module to open the configuration window. <b>NOTE:</b> You can also right-click the module and select <b>Open</b> to open the configuration window.
3	Select Security to view the configuration options.
4	In the IPsec menu, select Enabled.
5	In the <b>Pre-Shared Key</b> field, enter the 16-character name of the pre-shared key. <b>NOTE:</b> The ASCII characters in the case-sensitive pre-shared key match the 16- character pre-shared key that you defined earlier.
6	Select the <b>Apply</b> button to save the configuration.
7	Rebuild the project and download the application to apply these settings to the BMENOP0300 module.

#### **Troubleshooting IPsec Communications**

Use the standard Windows 7 IPsec diagnostic tools to troubleshoot IPsec communications. For example, these steps use the Microsoft Management Console (MMC) service for management applications:

Step	Action
1	In Windows 7, create a console that includes an IP Security Monitor.
2	Click a server name.
3	Double-click Quick Mode.
4	Double-click <b>Statistics</b> to see the number of authenticated bytes that are sent and received.

#### NOTE:

- You cannot reset the values. To refresh the count values, relaunch the Microsoft Management Console.
- Disable IP Forwarding, page 43 before you enable IPsec. IPsec applies to a single IP address.

Use a Wireshark network analyzer to confirm that IPsec communications have started for an established IKE session. IPsec packets have an authentication header instead of the normal protocol header. This table shows an example of a network trace of a successful IKE session that was established by a ping request between a Windows 7 PC (source) and BMENOP0300 module (destination):

Number	Time	Source	Destination	Protocol	Lengt- h	Information
1	0	192.168.20.2- 01	192.168.20.1	ISAKMP	342	Identity Protection (Main Mode)
2	0.00477	192.168.20.1	192.168.20.2- 01	ISAKMP	126	Identity Protection (Main Mode)
3	0.012426	192.168.20.2- 01	192.168.20.1	ISAKMP	254	Identity Protection (Main Mode)
4	1.594495	192.168.20.1	192.168.20.2- 01	ISAKMP	270	Identity Protection (Main Mode)
5	1.598533	192.168.20.2- 01	192.168.20.1	ISAKMP	110	Identity Protection (Main Mode)
6	1.603296	192.168.20.1	192.168.20.2- 01	ISAKMP	110	Identity Protection (Maine mode)
7	1.612634	192.168.20.2- 01	192.168.20.1	ISAKMP	366	Quick Mode
8	3.202976	192.168.20.1	192.168.20.2- 01	ISAKMP	374	Quick Mode
9	3.207794	192.168.20.2- 01	192.168.20.1	ISAKMP	102	Quick Mode

Use these solutions to facilitate communications when IPsec is enabled:

Behavior	Explanation
There is no	Explanation: The IPsec policy agent is not running.
communication with the BMENOP0300 when	Solution: Configure IPsec to start automatically.
IPsec is enabled on the Windows PC.	Explanation: IPsec is not enabled on the BMENOP0300.
	Solution: Enable IPsec on the Security tab of the configuration tool.
	Explanation: IPsec is not configured properly in Windows.

Behavior	Explanation		
	Solution: See NOTE 1 (below).		
Control Expert cannot connect to the	<b>Explanation:</b> IPsec is not enabled on both the BMENOP0300 and the Windows PC.		
BMENOP0300 via Ethernet.	Solution: See NOTE 2 (below).		
	Explanation: IPsec is not configured properly in Windows.		
	Solution: See NOTE 1 (below).		
	<b>Explanation:</b> The power to the BMENOP0300 module was recently cycled.		
	Solution: See NOTE 3 (below).		
The firmware update tool is not able to connect to	<b>Explanation:</b> IPsec is not enabled on both the BMENOP0300 and the Windows PC.		
the BMENOP0300 via Ethernet.	Solution: See NOTE 2 (below).		
	Explanation: IPsec is not configured properly in Windows.		
	Solution: See NOTE 1 (below).		
	Explanation: The power to the BMENOP0300 was recently cycled.		
	Solution: See NOTE 3 (below).		
	<b>Explanation:</b> The IKE and IPsec ports may be blocked by a firewall or another program associated with antivirus applications.		
	Solution: See NOTE 4 (below).		
<b>NOTE 1:</b> Confirm that the pimplementation:	parameters in the Windows configuration match those in the IPsec		
Double-check the pre-			
	Double-check the IP address of the BMENOP0300 module in the configuration tool.		
Disable Perfect Forv	ward Secrecy for both communication endpoints in Windows.		
NOTE 2: Verify that the co	nfiguration and the Local Security Policy are enabled for IPsec.		
NOTE 3: Choose a solutio	n:		
Wait 5 minutes for the	Wait 5 minutes for the Windows security associations to timeout.		
Unassign then reass to be reset.	ign the local security policy in Windows to force the security associations		
NOTE 4: Verify that the IKI	E port (UDP 500) and IPsec Authentication Header port (51) are open on		

**NOTE 4:** Verify that the IKE port (UDP 500) and IPsec Authentication Header port (51) are open on any firewall between the PC application and the PAC, including the firewalls associated with antivirus applications (like McAfee or Symantec).

#### **Configuring Data Rates**

#### Introduction

The embedded switch in the BMENOP0300 module includes four Ethernet ports. Use the **Communication Settings > Switch** tab to specify the data rate and duplex setting for each port, or you let each port auto-negotiate these settings with the connected device.

#### **Configuring Baud Rate Settings**

Select the **Enable** check box next to the respective port, and choose the desired setting in the **Baud Rate** drop-down list:

Port	Available settings
ETH1	Select one of the following settings:
ETH2	100 Mbits/sec Full duplex
57110	100 Mbits/sec Half duplex
ETH3	10 Mbits/sec Full duplex
	10 Mbits/sec Half duplex
	Auto 10/100 Mbits/sec (default)
Backplane	100 Mbits/sec Full duplex

After you finish editing baud rate settings, click Apply to save your edits.

#### **Configuring the Syslog Service**

#### Introduction

The syslog service is used to log events regarding cyber security. The BMENOP0300 module acts as a syslog client to synchronize security events with a remote syslog server.

The syslog service is disabled by default by the BMENOP0300 module firmware.

**NOTE:** The service is not available when IPsec, page 53 is enabled.

Configure the syslog service in Control Expert. Select **Tools > Project Settings > General > PLC diagnostics**. Select the **Event Logging** check box to edit the following features:

Event Logging Type	Action
SYSLOG server address	Enter a valid IP address.
	Default: 0.0.0.0
SYSLOG server port number	Use the up/down arrows to select a value between 0 and 65535.
	Default: 601
SYSLOG server protocol	This field is disabled.
	Default: tcp

Click Apply to save your edits. Click OK to close the Project Settings window.

## **Syslog Service Operation**

Cyber security events are logged to a minimum of 100 messages before the oldest events are over written by newer events. Cyber security events are logged even when the BMENOP0300 module is operating at maximum configuration.

The BMENOP0300 module detects the following security events:

- TCP lack of connection due to Access Control list (where IEC 61850 was implemented)
- Communication services were enabled/disabled via the ETH\_PORT\_CTRL elementary function. NOTE: If FTP is enabled in the Modicon IEC 61850 Configuration Tool, it can be disabled/enabled via ETH\_PORT\_CTRL.
- Ethernet port link up/down events
- RSTP topology change
- Configuration download of communication services
- Program operating mode change of communications (Run, Stop)
- FTP events
- Unsuccessful and successful FTP login (for firmware update)

These events are currently supported in Unity Pro 12.0:

Events Related to		
Security/Authorization	Changes in the System (Log Audit)	
Unsuccessful connection from the configuration tool or the BMENOP0300 module (unsuccessful connection due to ACL, unsuccessful login, unsuccessful TCP connection if not logged in)	Application or configuration download from the BMENOP0300 module Application or configuration upload to the BMENOP0300 module (including online changes)	
Communication parameters run time change outside of the configuration (enable/disable of communication services: FTP)	Program operating mode change (Run, Stop, Init)	
Baud rate changes: port link up and down		
Any topology change detected: RSTP (port role change, root change)		

#### NOTE:

Unity Pro is the former name of Control Expert for version 13.1 or earlier.

#### **Syslog Service Diagnostics**

The BMENOP0300 module provides the following diagnostics for the syslog service:

- EVENT\_LOG\_STATUS bit in scanner DDDT
- EVENT\_LOG\_STATUS bit is set to 1 if the event log service is operational or disabled.
- EVENT\_LOG\_STATUS bit is set to 0 if the event log service is not operational.
- LOG\_SERVER\_NOT\_REACHABLE bit in DDDT
- LOG\_SERVER\_NOT\_REACHABLE bit is set to 1 if the syslog clients <u>does</u> <u>not</u> receive an acknowledgement of the TCP messages from the syslog server.
- LOG\_SERVER\_NOT\_REACHABLE bit is set to 0 if the syslog client <u>does</u> receive an acknowledgement of the TCP messages from the syslog server.

## **Uploading and Downloading Configuration Settings**

#### **Overview**

This section shows you how to transfer an application program between Control Expert and a BMENOP0300 module.

#### Uploading and Downloading Configuration Settings

#### Introduction

When you finish entering configuration settings for the BMENOP0300 module, perform the following tasks:

- Update the application.
- Build the project.
- Transfer the built project to the CPU.

After the built application is transferred to the CPU, the CPU transfers configuration settings to the BMENOP0300 module.

**NOTE:** Configuration settings do not take effect until they are successfully downloaded from your PC to the CPU and from the CPU to the BMENOP0300 module.

## Updating the Configuration

After you input configuration settings for the BMENOP0300 module, update the configuration as follows:

Step	Action
1	Close the Modicon IEC 61850 Configuration Tool.
	Result: The Confirm dialog opens.
2	Click <b>Yes</b> to save your edits.
	<b>Result</b> : The <b>Confirm</b> dialog closes. In the <b>Configuration</b> tab of the BMENOP0300 module <b>Properties</b> window, the <b>Update application</b> button is enabled.
3	Click the Update application button.

Clicking **Update application** button creates variables that display the following information and commands for your Control Expert project:

- the status of the IEC 61850 server and client
- the IEC 61850 data model mapped into PLC memory

#### **Compiling the Project**

To compile the updated project, in Control Expert select either **Build > Build Changes** or **Build > Rebuild All Project**. Check the **Output** window to confirm the process succeeded.

#### **Downloading the Application Program**

After the application has been compiled, connect Control Expert to the CPU (**PLC** > **Connect**), then download the application to the CPU (**PLC** > **Transfer Project to PLC**).

To transfer the compiled application program from Control Expert to the CPU, follow these steps:

Step	Action
1	Connect Control Expert to the CPU: Select <b>PLC &gt; Connect</b> .
2	Stop CPU operations if the CPU is executing an earlier version of the application: Select <b>PLC &gt; Stop</b> .
3	Download the application to the CPU: Select (PLC > Transfer Project to PLC.

On next power-up, the BMENOP0300 module compares the configuration in the CPU against the one stored in the module.

- If the configurations are different or if there is no configuration program in the module, the CPU downloads the configuration to the BMENOP0300 module. The module stores the new configuration in its non-volatile memory and loads it on start-up.
- If the configurations are the same, the module loads the configuration stored in its non-volatile memory.

## **Uploading the Application Program**

To transfer the current application program from the CPU to Control Expert, follow these steps:

Step	Action
1	Connect Control Expert to the CPU: Select <b>PLC &gt; Connect</b> .
2	Stop CPU operations if the CPU is executing an earlier version of the application: Select <b>PLC &gt; Stop</b> .
3	Upload the application to the CPU: Select (PLC > Transfer Project from PLC.

**NOTE:** Uploading the application program does not also upload the IEC 61850 settings of the BMENOP0300 module. To apply IEC 61850 settings, confirm that you have saved these settings in a .prj file during a previous configuration. For instructions on how to apply saved IEC 61850 settings, refer to the topic Selecting the IEC 61850 Edition, page 35.

#### Archiving the Application Program

To archive the application in Control Expert, do one of the following:

- Select File > Save As, then save the file as an .STU file type.
- After building the project (**Build > Build Changes/Rebuild All Project**), select **File > Save Archive...** and save the file as an .STA file type.

**NOTE:** Saving your application as an .STA or .STU file type saves the entire Control Expert project, including the IEC 61850 project file. If you export the application as a .ZEF file type, the IEC 61850 project file is not saved.

# **Configuring the IEC 61850 Server**

# Introduction

This chapter shows you how to configure the module as an IEC 61850 server.

Before configuring server properties, enable the IEC 61850 server function in the General window, page 38. After you enable the IEC 61850 server function, click the **IEC 61850 Server Settings** button to open the **Server Settings** window., page 64

**NOTE:** The IEC 61850 configurator editions support the following schema versions:

- Edition1: supports schema V1.6
- Edition2: supports schema V3.1

# **Working with Server Configurations**

#### Introduction

Use the **IEC 61850 Server** window to perform the following functions for the BMENOP0300 module:

- View and edit server information, including:
  - IP address
- Create a new IEC 61850 server that is:
  - an empty IED server, then modeling
  - based on an external ICD or CID file
  - based on an external SCD file
- Delete an IEC 61850 server.
- Export an IEC 61850 server file to:
  - a CID/ICD file
  - an Excel spreadsheet file
- Open one of the following windows, where you can configure server functions:
  - Data Model, page 68
  - Application Settings, page 73
  - Data Set, page 74
  - Report Control, page 79
  - GOOSE Control, page 76
  - SOE Data Set, page 81
  - External Reference, page 83

Before configuring server properties, enable the IEC 61850 server function in the General, page 38 window. After you enable the IEC 61850 server function, click the **IEC 61850 Server Settings** button to open the **IEC 61850 Server** window.

#### **Viewing Server Information**

When a server is created, the **Server Information** area displays the following server settings:

Setting	Description
IED Name	The read-only server name. By default, it is the same as the Module Name in the General window, page 38.
Description	The configurable description of the server. By default, it displays the description provided by the ICD template.
IP	Select an IP address for the IEC 61850 server. IEC 61850 clients use this IP address to access the server.
	<b>NOTE:</b> The list can contain up to 3 IP addresses. IP addresses are added to the list in the <b>Communication Settings</b> window.

**NOTE:** Before you create a new IEC 61850 server, the **Server Information** settings are empty and disabled. After you create a new server instance, these settings display their default values.

#### **Creating an Empty IED Server**

To create a new empty IED server, follow these steps:

Step	Action	
1	When the IEC 61850 Server window opens, the Create IED Server dialog opens, presenting three selections:	
	Create an empty IED server.	
	Select an external Schneider Electric ICD / CID file.	
	Select an external Schneider Electric SCD file.	
	NOTE: If you cancel the Create IEC 61850 Server window, click the Create IEC	
	61850 Server button to re-open it.	
2	Select Create an empty IED server.	
	Result: The OK button is enabled.	
3	Click OK.	
	Result: The Input IED Name dialog opens.	
4	In the Input IED Name dialog, accept the default name or enter a new name for this IED.	
	NOTE: Use a maximum of 16 characters for the IED name.	
5	Click <b>OK</b> .	
	Result: The new server is created.	
6	Save the new server.	
	<b>NOTE:</b> A new empty IED server contains no predefined functions. Create all the functions your new IED server requires.	

## Creating a New Server from an External Schneider Electric ICD / CID File

You can create a new server instance from an ICD or CID file that was previously created and saved using the Modicon IEC 61850 Configuration Tool. To create a new server from an external ICD or CID file, follow these steps:

Step	Action	
1	When the <b>IEC 61850 Server</b> window opens, the <b>Create IED Server</b> dialog opens, presenting three selections:	
	Create an empty IED server.	
	Select an external Schneider Electric ICD / CID file.	
	Select an external Schneider Electric SCD file.	
	NOTE: If you cancel the Create IEC 61850 Server window, click the Create IEC 61850 Server button to re-open it.	
2	In the Create IED Server dialog, select Select an external ICD / CID file.	
	Result: The file path field and browse button are enabled.	
3	Click the browse button beneath your selection.	

Step	Action
	Result: The Open dialog opens.
4	In the files of type list, select the type of file you want to select: <ul> <li>ICD file (*.icd)</li> <li>CID file (*.cid)</li> </ul>
5	Navigate to and select an ICD or CID file, then click <b>Open</b> . <b>Result</b> : The dialog closes, and the name of the selected file appears in the path box.
6	Click OK. Result: The Input IED Name dialog opens.
7	In the Input IED Name dialog, accept the default name or enter a new name for this IED.
8	Click OK. Result: The new server is created.
9	Save the new server.

## Creating a New Server from an SCD File

The Modicon IEC 61850 Configuration Tool can create a new server from an IED file contained in an external SCD file. To create a new server from an external SCD file, follow these steps:

Step	Action	
1	When the IEC 61850 Server window opens, the Create IED Server dialog opens, presenting three selections:	
	Create an empty IED server.	
	Select an external Schneider Electric ICD / CID file.	
	Select an external Schneider Electric SCD file.	
	NOTE: If you cancel the Create IEC 61850 Server window, click the Create IEC	
	61850 Server button to re-open it.	
2	In the Create IED Server dialog, select Select an external SCD file.	
	Result: The file path field and browse button are enabled.	
3	Click the browse button beneath your selection.	
	Result: The Open dialog opens.	
4	Confirm that in the files of type list, SCD file (*scd) is selected.	
5	Navigate to and select the appropriate SCD file, then click <b>Open</b> .	
	Result: The dialog closes:	
	<ul> <li>The name of the selected SCD file appears in the path box.</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>The Select IED to Import list is populated with IEDs associated with the selected SCD file.</li> </ul>	
6	In the Select IED to Import list, select the appropriate IED file, then click OK.	
	Result: The Input IED Name dialog opens.	
7	In the Input IED Name dialog, accept the default name for this IED.	
	<b>NOTE:</b> Schneider Electric recommends you do not change the default IED name.	
8	Click OK.	
	Result: The new server is created.	
9	Save the new server.	

#### **Deleting an Existing Server**

You can delete the IEC 61850 server instance that is currently displayed in **IEC 61850 Server** window. To delete the server, follow these steps:

Step	Action
1	Open the server you want to display in the IEC 61850 Server window.
2	Click the <b>Delete this server configuration</b> button . <b>Result</b> : The <b>Confirm</b> dialog opens and asks if you are sure you want to delete the server.
3	In the <b>Confirm</b> dialog, click <b>Yes</b> . <b>Result</b> : The server is deleted, and the <b>Create IEC 61850 Server</b> button is enabled.
4	Save your edits.

#### Exporting the Server to a CID or ICD File

You can export the IEC 61850 server instance that is currently displayed in **IEC** 61850 Server window, as a CID or ICD file. To export a server, follow these steps:

Step	Action
1	Click the Export toolbar button 2. Result: The Save As dialog opens.
2	<ul> <li>In the Save As dialog:</li> <li>Navigate to the location where you want to save the exported file.</li> <li>Select a file type: CID or ICD (or IID for Edition 2.0).</li> <li>Click Save.</li> </ul>

#### Exporting the Server to an Excel Spreadsheet File

You can export the configured IEC 61850 server that is currently displayed in **IEC 61850 Server** window, as an Excel 97-2003 spreadsheet file. To export a server, follow these steps:

Step	Action
1	Click the Export to Excel button.
	Result: The Save As dialog opens.
2	<ul> <li>In the Save As dialog:</li> <li>Navigate to the location where you want to save the exported file.</li> <li>Click Save.</li> </ul>

The exported Excel spreadsheet file populates the following fields with configured server data:

- · Reference: the path and name of the data item
- BasicType: the data type of the item
- · FC: the functional constraint value of the data item
- DO/DA: the type of item: data object (DO) or data attribute (DA)
- Initial Value: The initialized value assigned to the data item

All other fields in the spreadsheet are not populated.

#### **Opening Additional Server Property Windows**

To continue configuring properties for the IEC 61850 server open in the **IEC 61850 Server** window, click one of the following:

- Data Model
- Application Settings
- Data Set

- Report Control
- GOOSE Control
- SOE Data Set
- External Reference

# **Data Model**

## Introduction

Use the **Data Model** window to view, add, remove, and edit the IEC 61850 data model for the BMENOP0300 module IED.

The Data Model window displays:

- a data model navigator (on the left), which you can use to move through the data model and select individual data items
- a data model editor, which you can use to view, add, remove, and edit the data items associated with the item selected in the data model navigator
- a file path display, which indicates the object path of the editing element

**NOTE:** The Modicon IEC 61850 Configuration Tool supports flexible data modeling. You can manage name space assignments in the application to meet your application needs. The Modicon IEC 61850 Configuration Tool does not manage name space designations by default.

The data model editor presents a different interface, depending on the item selected in the data model navigator. In the data model editor, you can add and remove optional data items. Mandatory data items are automatically added by default, and cannot be removed.

Expand the navigation tree control and select a data item to display its related data items in the data editor:

In the data model navigator, select a	to display the following items in the data model editor
Module IED	Logical devices
Logical device	Logical nodes
Logical node	Data objects
Data object	Sub data objects and data attributes

#### **Working with Logical Devices**

A module IED can include up to 16 logical devices. The **System** logical devices node is mandatory. It is included by default and cannot be removed.

Each logical device includes the following parameters:

Instance:

the name of the logical device, up to 16 characters long

Description:

the editable description for a logical device

To add a logical device, follow these steps

Step	Action
1	In the data model navigator, select the module IED.
	Result: The data model editor displays a list of logical devices.
2	Click Add.
	Result: The Input Logical Device Instance Name dialog opens.

Step	Action
3	Enter a logical device name of up to 16 ASCII characters.
4	Click OK.
	Result: The dialog closes, and the new logical device is added to the data model editor.
5	(Optional) In the data model editor, type in a <b>Description</b> for the new logical device, then click <b>Enter</b> .
6	Save your edits.

To add a new extension logical node, follow these steps:

Step	Action
1	In the data model navigator, select a logical device.
	<b>Result</b> : The data model editor displays a logical node table, a logical node group selector, and a logical node class list.
2	In the logical node group selector, select a logical node alphabetical group.
	Result: The logical node class list displays items for the selected group.
3	Click the Add Extension Logical Node button to add a new node.
	Result: The Add Logical Node dialog opens.
4	In the Add Logical Node dialog,
	Edit your customized Class name.
	<b>NOTE:</b> Choose a <b>Class</b> name that contains four uppercase letters. The name cannot be the same as any existing pre-defined class names, or it will not be applied.
	Accept the default Prefix (SE), or enter a value.
	<b>NOTE:</b> If you enter a different prefix value, it is added to the <b>Name</b> string. However, the <b>Type</b> value is the concatenation of the SE prefix and the LnClass value.
	Enter a <b>Type</b> value.
	Instance value is automatically generated.
5	Click OK.
	Result: The new logical node is added to the table.
6	Save your edits.

To remove an optional logical device, select it in the data model editor, then rightclick and select **Delete**. When the item disappears from the list, click **Save**.

#### **Working with Logical Nodes**

The logical node table displays a list of logical nodes for the selected logical device. **LLN0** is mandatory for each logical device; **LPHD** is mandatory for each system logical device. They are included by default and cannot be removed. Refer to the appendix for a list of logical nodes, page 156 supported by the BMENOP0300 module IED.

Each logical node includes the following parameters:

Name:

the read-only name of the logical node

Prefix:

an optional prefix to the logical node, for ASCII "x" characters long, editable only when a new logical node is instantiated (Thereafter it is read-only.)

LnClass:

the read-only name of the logical node class

Instance:

a read-only sequential number automatically assigned to a new logical node, "y" characters long, which, when more than one instance of a logical node class is added, this value increments by a value of 1

**NOTE:** The combined length of the **Prefix** plus **Instance** (x + y) cannot exceed 12 characters.

Type:

the name (an editable value of up to 64 ASCII characters) of the logical node template, which is composed of several data objects. You can create several instances of logical node with the same type (logical node template).

For example, a logical node type of class ARIS begins with "SE\_ARIS\_".

- If you input text that matches this naming convention, (for example, "SE\_ ARIS\_12345") the Modicon IEC 61850 Configuration Tool uses the input text as the Type setting.
- If you input text that does not match this naming convention, the Modicon IEC 61850 Configuration Tool adds the expected prefix to your input text. (for example, if you input the text "V001", the value is edited to "SE\_ARIS\_ V001".
- Description:
  - an editable text field you can use to describe the logical node

To add a logical node, follow these steps:

Step	Action
1	In the data model navigator, select a logical device.
	<b>Result</b> : The data model editor displays a logical node table, a logical node group selector, and a logical node class list.
2	In the logical node group selector, select a logical node alphabetical group.
	Result: The logical node class list displays items for the selected group.
3	Drag an item from the logical node class list to the logical node table.
	Result: The Add Logical Node dialog opens.
4	In the Add Logical Node dialog, accept the default Prefix setting, or enter a new value.
	In the Add Logical Node dialog:
	Accept the default Prefix (SE), or enter a value.
	<b>NOTE:</b> if you enter a different prefix value, it will be added to the <b>Name</b> string. However the <b>Type</b> value will be the concatenation of the prefix "SE" and the <b>LnClass</b> value.
	Enter a <b>Type</b> value.
	LnClass and Instance values are automatically generated.
5	Click OK.
	Result: The new logical node is added to the table.
6	Save your edits.

To remove an optional logical node, select it in the logical node table, then rightclick and select **Delete**. When the item disappears from the list, click **Save**.

#### **Working with Data Objects**

The data object table displays a list of data objects for the selected logical node. The collection of available data objects for each logical node is pre-defined by the IEC 61850 protocol. Mandatory data objects are included by default and cannot be individually removed.

**NOTE:** Mandatory data objects for an optional logical node can be removed only by removing the optional logical node.

Each data object includes the following parameters:

Name:

the name of the data object:

- read-only for default data objects
- editable for extended data objects

**NOTE:** For data objects that can be added to a logical node more than once, the name includes a numerical instance suffix. For example, *Ind1* represents the first instance of the *Ind* data object of the *GGIO* logical node.

#### Common Data Class (CDC):

the read-only IEC 61850 protocol-specified group to which the data object belongs

**NOTE:** Refer to the appendix for a list of CDCs, page 162 supported by the BMENOP0300 module IED.

#### Mandatory:

a read-only indicator that, when selected, indicates the data object is required for the logical node and cannot be removed

#### Type Name:

an editable value that defines data objects inside a logical node, whose type is derived from and extends a common data class

For example, a type name of the common data class SPS begins with "SE\_ SPS\_".

- If you input text that matches this naming convention, (for example, "SE\_ SPS\_12345") the Modicon IEC 61850 Configuration Tool uses the input text as the Type Name setting.
- If you input text that does not match this naming convention, the Modicon IEC 61850 Configuration Tool adds the expected prefix to your input text. (for example, if you input the text "V001", the value is edited to "SE\_SPIS\_ V001".

There are two ways to add a data object:

- Add an optional data object.
- Extend a data object for the editing logical node.

**NOTE:** When you add a data object to a logical node, the data object is added not only to the logical node instance, but to the underlying structure of the logical node object itself. Therefore, if a logical node can be added to a logical device more than once (for example, **LDevice > GGIO**) every instance of that logical node contains the newly added data object.

To add a new data object, follow these steps

Step	Action
1	In the data model navigator, select a logical node.
	Result: The data model editor displays a data object table and a data object list.
2	Drag an item from the data object list to the data object table.
	Result: The Edit Data Object dialog opens.
3	In the <b>Edit Data Object</b> dialog, enter or select a <b>Type</b> . The text you enter or select is concatenated with the prefix "SE" and the <b>CDC</b> value to form the <b>Type Name</b> .
4	<ul> <li>Clock OK to close the dialog. The new data object appears in the data object table.</li> <li>NOTE: If the data object can be added to the table: <ul> <li>Only once, it is removed from the data object list.</li> <li>More than once, the data object remains in the list and a numerical instance suffix is added to the data object name in the table.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
5	Save your edits.

To add a new extension object, follow these steps

Step	Action
1	In the data model navigator, select a logical node.
	Result: The data model editor displays a data object table and a data object list.
2	Click Add Extension Object.
	Result: The Edit Data Object dialog opens.
3	In the Edit Data Object dialog:
	Enter a Name of the new data object, up to ten ASCII characters.
	NOTE: Verify that the first character of the value is a capital letter.
	Select a Common Data Class value.
	• Enter or select a <b>Type</b> . The text you enter or select is concatenated with the prefix "SE" and the <b>CDC</b> value to form the <b>Type Name</b> .
4	Clock <b>OK</b> to close the dialog. The new data object appears in the data object table.
5	Save your edits.

To remove an optional data object, select it in the data object table, then right-click and select **Delete**. When the item disappears from the list, click **Save**.

#### **Working with Data Attributes**

The data attribute table displays a list of data attributes for the selected data object. The collection of available data attributes for each data object is predefined by the IEC 61850 protocol. Mandatory data attributes are included by default and cannot be individually removed.

NOTE: A logical device can support up to 10000 data attributes.

Each data attribute includes the following parameters:

- Name:
  - the read-only name of the data attribute
- BasicType:
  - the read-only IEC 61850 protocol-specified data type for the data attribute
- Mandatory:

a read-only indicator that, when selected, indicates the data attribute is required for the data object and cannot be removed

- FC: the functional constraint group of the data attribute
- **Type**: a text string describing the data attribute with the following **BasicType** values:
  - a pre-determined, non-editable value = The **Type** setting is not displayed.
  - a variable type, specified at the time of creation = The value is displayed.

**NOTE:** When you add a data attribute to a data object, the data attribute is added not only to the data object instance, but also to the underlying structure of the data object. Therefore, if a data object can be added to a logical node more than once (for example, **LDevice > GGIO > Beh > stVal**)) every instance of that data object contains the newly added data attribute.

To add a data attribute, follow these steps

Step	Action
1	In the data model navigator, select a data object.
	Result: The data model editor displays a data attribute table and a data attribute list.
2	Drag an item from the data attribute list to the data attribute table.
	Result: The data attribute is added to the table.
	NOTE: If the data object can be added to the table:
	Only once, it is removed from the data object list.
	<ul> <li>More than once, the data object remains in the list and a numerical instance suffix is added to the data object name in the table.</li> </ul>

	Step	Action
	3	<ul> <li>For some data attributes the Select Type of Data Attribute dialog opens:</li> <li>For some attributes of the Struct BasicType, specify the attribute type.</li> <li>For some attributes of the Enum BasicType, select from a list of existing Type values. For example: LDevice &gt; SEMSTA1 &gt; Beh &gt; stVal).</li> </ul>
		In these cases, select a <b>Type</b> value, and click <b>OK</b> .
Ī	4	After the new data attribute appears in the data attribute table, <b>Save</b> your edits.

To remove an optional data attribute, select it in the data attribute table, then rightclick and select **Delete**. When the item disappears from the list, click **Save**.

### Working with a Data Object that includes Sub Data Objects

The structure of some data objects includes sub data objects (for example, **LDevice > MHAI > HPhV**). When you add a data object that includes sub data objects, the data model editor displays both a data object editor and a data attribute editor. You can use these editors to add and remove optional data sub objects and data attributes for this kind of data object.

Both the data object editor, page 70 and the data attribute editor, page 72 work in the same manner as described above.

# **Instantiating Data Objects and Data Attributes**

#### Introduction

Use the Application Settings window to:

- Display IEC 61850 server data objects and data attributes.
- Instantiate data attributes and data objects by assigning an initial value to data attributes.

Before you can use the **Application Settings** window, first enable the IEC 61850 server, page 38 resident in the BMENOP0300 module; then create a new server instance, page 64 for the module.

NOTE:

- Assigning an initial value to a data attribute instantiates both that attribute and the associated data object. An instantiated data attribute is indicated by the DAI object designation; an instantiated data object is indicated by the DOI object designation (or SDI for sub data objects).
- Attributes with a value set to an empty string are not instantiated by the application. If values for all data attributes of a data object are set to an empty string, the application does not instantiate the data object.
- For data attributes of the functional constraint CF, the initial value remains constant after the configuration is instantiated. For data attributes of other function constraint items, the initialized value is the default value if not included in I/O mapping; otherwise, the functional constraint item is not instantiated.
- For data out flow variables, an assigned initial value takes effect only if a variable is not mapped to PLC memory. If a variable is mapped to PLC memory, its value comes from PLC memory.

#### Adding Data Objects and Data Attributes

The **Application Settings** window presents a **Data Object Filter** and a data table. Use the **Data Object Filter** to select data objects and data attributes of the IEC 61850 server, then drag them onto the data table. The data table displays the data objects and data attributes you add to it in the following nested order:

#### LDevice > LNode > Data Object > Data Attribute

To add data objects and data attributes to the data table, follow these steps:

Step	Action	
1	In the Data Object Filter, select a logical device in the LDevice list.	
	<b>Result</b> : The contents of the <b>LNode</b> filter presents logical nodes of the selected logical device.	
2	In the LNode list, select a logical node.	
	<b>Result</b> : The contents of the <b>FC</b> list presents functional constraint items of for the selected logical node.	
3	In the FC list, select a functional constraint item.	
	<b>Result</b> : The <b>Data Object Filter</b> displays the data objects and nested data attributes associated with the selected functional constraint item.	
4	Do one of the following:	
	<ul> <li>Drag a data object or data attribute in the Data Object Filter and drop it onto the data table to add it to the list.</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Click the Add All button to add all of the displayed data objects and data attributes to the list.</li> </ul>	
5	(Optional) Type in a text <b>Description</b> for each data object added to the list.	
6	Repeat steps 15 for each data object or data attribute you want to add to the data table.	
7	Save your edits to preserve the structure of the data table you created.	

#### Instantiating Data Attributes and Data Objects

Assigning an initial value to a data attribute instantiates both that attribute and the associated data object. To edit the initial value of a data attribute, follow these steps:

Step	Action
1	In the data table, expand the <b>LDevice</b> , <b>LNode</b> , and data object rows until the associated <b>Data Attribute Instance</b> items are visible.
2	In the Initial Value column, enter or select a value for the data attribute.
3	Repeat steps 1 and 2 for each data attribute you want to instantiate.
4	Save your edits.

#### **Removing Data Attributes and Data Objects from the Data Table**

To remove a data attribute from the data table, select the data attribute, then do one of the following:

- Click the right mouse button and select **Delete**.
- Click the Delete key.

If you delete all attributes of a data object, that data object is removed from the data table.

# Working with Data Sets

#### Introduction

A data set is a collection of data attributes and data objects that can originate with many different logical devices and logical nodes. Data sets can provide an efficient method of viewing and transferring data. The IEC 61850 server can include up to 68 data sets and up to 256 basic type data attributes. Furthermore, I/ O events that are produced by an ERT module, to which the ERT data set is dedicated, can be mapped to an IEC 61850 report directly.

Use the Data Set window to:

- Create a new data set.
- · View the list of existing data sets.
- Edit the contents of a new or existing data set by adding data attributes to, or removing data attributes from the data set collection.
- Remove a data set from the IEC 61850 server.

Before you can use the **Data Set** window, first enable the IEC 61850 server, page 39 resident in the BMENOP0300 module; then create a new server instance, page 64 for the module.

After you create a data set, you can add it to GOOSE control blocks, page 79 and also to Report control blocks, page 76.

**NOTE:** Schneider Electric recommends that:

- When you add a *stVal* or *cVal* attribute, also add its companion *q* (quality) data attribute. The *q* attribute contains valuable data information for your application.
- You do not add a *t* attribute to a GOOSE data set. To do so is not an efficient use of control block space.

#### **Creating a Data Set**

To create a new data set, follow these steps:

Step	Action	
1	In the General > IEC 61850 Server > Data Model window, create the data model for your module.	
2	In the General > IEC 61850 Server > Data Set window, in the Data Set list, click the + button.	
	<b>Result</b> : A new data set appears in the data set list, with the default name 'NewDatasetn' (where n represents the sequential number of the data set).	
3	Do one of the following:	
	Accept the default data set name.	
	• Double-click the default name, then type a new name and press <b>Enter</b> .	
4	In the <b>Description</b> area, do one of the following:	
	Accept the default data set description, which is the reference path to the data set.	
	Type in a different description.	
5	In the <b>Data Object Filter</b> , use the filtering lists to navigate to the data attribute you want to add to the data set. Make filtering selections for:	
	LDevice: Select an IEC 61850 server logical device.	
	LNode: Select a logical node associated with the selected logical device.	
	• FC: Select a functional constraint.	
	<b>Result</b> : The data attribute list, located below the filtering lists, presents the data attributes that satisfy the selected filtering criteria.	
6	Add data attributes to the data set in one of the following ways:	
	Drag a data object node from the data attribute list and drop it on the FCDA table.	
	<b>NOTE:</b> When you add a data object, all of its data attributes are also added, even though they are not visible in the list.	
	<ul> <li>Drag a single data attribute from the data attribute list and drop it on the FCDA table. Only the selected data attribute is added to the data set.</li> </ul>	
	Result: The FCDA table displays the data set in nested groups, as follows:	
	LDevice > LNode > Data Object > Data Attribute	
7	Repeat steps 3 and 4, above, until all data attributes are added to the data set.	
8	Save your edits.	

#### **Editing an Existing Data Set**

To edit an existing data set, follow these steps:

Step	Action	
1	In the <b>Data Set</b> list, select an existing data set.	
	Result: The data attributes of the selected data set appear in the data set list.	
2	To add data attributes, follow steps 3 to 5 in Creating a Data Set, page 75 (above).	
3	To remove data attributes, select one or more data attributes in the <b>FCDA</b> table, right click, then select <b>Delete</b> from the context menu.	
4	Save your edits.	

### **Viewing Data Set Contents**

To display the data attributes assigned to a data set, select the data set in the **Data Set** list. The data attributes appear in the **FCDA/FDC** table.

#### Removing a Data Set from the IEC 61850 Server

To remove a data set from the IEC 61850 Server, follow these steps:

Step	Action	
1	In the Data Set list, select an existing data set.	
	Result: The data attributes of the selected data set appear in the data set list.	
2	Click the – button.	
	Result: The data set is removed from the list.	
3	Save your edits.	

# **Configuring Report Control Blocks**

#### Introduction

Use report control blocks to transmit the information contained in data sets. Configure each report control block to specify how the IEC 61850 server that resides in the BMENOP0300 module transmits event data to IEC 61850 clients.

There are two kinds of report control blocks:

- Buffered (BRCB): Internal events (triggered by data-change and qualitychange) cause one of the following:
  - the immediate transmission of a report
  - the buffering of a report (within practical limitations) for later transmission

A report is buffered so that data object values are not lost due to transport flow control constraints or a connection interruption. A buffered report control block provides sequence-of-events (SOE) functionality. The buffer size of a buffered report control block is fixed at 16k bytes for each report control block instance.

 Unbuffered (URCB): Internal events (triggered by data-change and qualitychange) cause the immediate transmission of a report on a "best effort" basis. If no association exists, or if the transport data flow is not fast enough to support the transmission, report data may be lost.

The IEC 61850 server in the BMENOP0300 module supports:

- up to 64 buffered or unbuffered report control block instances within a single IED
- up to 8 instances of a single buffered control block, which can be transmitted to 8 clients, upon the occurrence of possibly different triggering conditions

Before you can use the **Report Control Block** window, confirm that you have done the following:

- Enable the IEC 61850 server, page 39 resident in the BMENOP0300 module.
- Create a new server instance, page 64 for the module.
- Create a data set incorporating data attributes from this BMENOP0300 module, page 12.

NOTE:

- The BMENOP0300 module stores report control blocks in the LDevice System, at the LNode LLN0.
- Although the BMENOP0300 module cyclically scans the data status in the M580 CPU, the module's scan cycle is not synchronize with PAC scan cycle. If the amount of data scanned by the BMENOP0300 module is large, and if the PAC scan cycle is short, some changes to data values may not be detected by the BMENOP0300 module.
- Minor changes in the value of an analog input can cause the generation of unnecessary reports. The BMENOP0300 module supports the creation of a deadband value range for analog data attributes (DA). Schneider Electric recommends that you use the deadband feature to limit unwanted report generation. If the analog input change is less than the deadband magnitude, no report is generated.

#### **Report Control Settings**

Every report control block presents the following configuration settings:

Identification area:	
Buffered	Do one of the following:
	<ul> <li>Select this check box to enable buffering for this report control block.</li> </ul>
	De-select this check box to disable buffering.
	This check box is de-selected by default.
ReportCB Name	Enter a 10-character maximum report control name.
Description	The editable description of the report control block, from 050 characters long.
Data Set	Select the data set to include in the report control block.
Report ID	A string value, 0129 characters long, used as the source identifier in report control block transmissions.
Conf Rev	The read-only revision number for the report control block. The initial value is 10000.
	<b>NOTE:</b> This setting is increased in increments of 10000 each time one of the following changes occurs:
	<ul> <li>The identity of the data set associated with this control block changes.</li> </ul>
	Content of the associated data set changes.
Parameters area:	
Buffer Time (ms)	The time interval in milliseconds for the buffering of internal notifications caused by data-change (dchg) or quality-change (qchg) by the BRCB for inclusion into a single report.
Integrity Period	Enter a value, in milliseconds, to periodically force the transmission of all values in the data set. Using this setting synchronizes data values in all clients that receive the transmission.
Indexed	Do one of the following:
	<ul> <li>Select this check box to enable indexing of this report control block.</li> </ul>
	De-select this check box to disable indexing.
	This check box is selected by default.
	<b>NOTE:</b> The module supports up to 8 instances of indexed report control blocks.
Index Number	Select an index number for the report control block.

Setting	Description		
Trigger Conditions area:			
Data Change	Select this check box to transmit a report upon a change in value for an item in the data set.		
Quality Change	Select this check box to transmit a report upon a change in quality for any item in the data set.		
Period	Select this check box to transmit a report of all data set values upon expiration of the <b>Integrity Period</b> .		
	<b>NOTE:</b> The integrity report is not available in a standby BMENOP0300 module in a redundant M580 network.		
General Interrogation	Select this check box to transmit a report, in response to a request from a client, containing values for all data items in the data set.		
	NOTE:		
	All buffered events are transmitted before the general- interrogation report is transmitted.		
	<ul> <li>If the IEC 61850 server receives a request for a general interrogation report while executing a previous general interrogation request, execution of the current request stops. The server instead begins to execute the new general interrogation request.</li> </ul>		
Report Content area:			
Sequence Number	Select this check box to include an auto-generated transmission sequence number to the report control block transmission. This lets the client determine if all transmissions have been received.		
Report Timestamp	Select this check box to include a time stamp in the report control block transmission.		
Reason for inclusion	The reason for sending this report, for example:		
	data change		
	quality change		
	general interrogation		
	periodic transmission		
Data Set Name	Select this check box to include the configured data set name in the report control block transmission.		
Data Reference	The name of the data set referenced in the report.		
Buffer Overflow	Select this check box to include the buffer overflow in the report content.		
	This check box is de-selected by default.		
Entry Id	Select this check box to include the entry ID in the report content.		
	This check box is de-selected by default.		
Configuration Revision	Select this check box to include the <b>Configuration Revision</b> setting of the report control block in the transmission.		

# Creating a New Report Control Block

To create a new report control block, follow these steps:

Step	Action
1	In the Report Control list, click the + button.
	<b>Result</b> : A new report control block appears in list, with the default name <i>report_n</i> (where n represents the sequential number of the control block).
2	Enter values for the <b>Identification</b> , <b>Parameters</b> , <b>Trigger Conditions</b> and <b>Report</b> <b>Content</b> settings. Refer to the description of Report Control Settings (above).
	<b>NOTE:</b> To enter a setting value, click <b>Enter</b> or move your cursor and click outside the setting input field.
3	Save your edits.

# **Editing an Existing Report Control Block**

Step	Action
1	In the Report Control list, select an existing control block.
	Result: The settings for the selected report control block appear in the Identification, Parameters, Trigger Conditions and Report Content areas.
2	Enter values for the <b>Identification</b> , <b>Parameters</b> , <b>Trigger Conditions</b> and <b>Report</b> <b>Content</b> settings. Refer to the section Report Control Settings (above).
	<b>NOTE:</b> To enter a setting value, click <b>Enter</b> or move your cursor and click outside the setting input field.
3	Save your edits.

#### **Removing a Report Control Block**

To remove a report control block from the IEC 61850 Server, follow these steps:

Step	Action
1	In the Report Control list, select an existing control block.
	<b>Result</b> : The settings for the selected report control block appear in the <b>Identification</b> , <b>Parameters</b> , <b>Trigger Conditions</b> and <b>Report Content</b> areas.
2	Click the – button.
	Result: The control block is removed from the list.
3	Save your edits.

# **Publishing GOOSE Control Blocks**

#### Introduction

The BMENOP0300 module can publish module event data via GOOSE control blocks. Each control block references a data set with data attributes that can describe module status and value information. The module sends GOOSE control blocks in the form of multicast transmissions over a VLAN. Other devices that subscribe to the VLAN receive the transmitted data.

Use the GOOSE Control Block window to:

- Create a new GOOSE control block.
- View the list of existing GOOSE control blocks.
- · Edit the contents of a new or existing GOOSE control block.
- Remove a GOOSE control block from the IEC 61850 server.

Before you can use the **GOOSE Control Block** window, confirm that you have done the following:

- Enable the IEC 61850 server, page 40 resident in the BMENOP0300 module.
- · Create a new server instance, page 64 for the module.
- Create the data set, page 74 you want to add to, and be published by, a GOOSE control block.

**NOTE:** The BMENOP0300 module stores GOOSE control blocks in the LDevice System, at the LNode LLN0.

# **GOOSE Control Settings**

**NOTE:** When publishing GOOSE transmissions:

- You can use the GooseSimulation element of the MODULE\_STATE DDT to publish either normal (0) or simulated (1) GOOSE transmissions.
- The relative diagnostic information of each GOOSE transmission is collected in a dedicated DDT instance.

Every GOOSE control block includes the following settings:

Setting	Description
Parameters area:	
Conf Rev	The read-only revision number for the GOOSE control block. The initial value is 10000.
	<b>NOTE:</b> This setting is increased in increments of 10000 each time one of the following changes occurs:
	<ul> <li>The identity of the data set associated with this control block changes.</li> </ul>
	Content of the associated data set changes.
Description	The editable description of the GOOSE control block, up to 50 characters long.
GOOSE ID	An editable string value, from 1128 characters long, used as the source identifier in GOOSE message transmissions. The default value is the reference path of this GOOSE control block, in the form of: IED name / logical device name / logical node name.GoID
Data Set	Select the data set, page 74 to include in the GOOSE control block.
	NOTE: Data set size cannot exceed 1520 bytes.
Publishing area:	
MAC Address <sup>1</sup>	Enter the multicast address for GOOSE filtering. Valid values include:
	01-0C-CD-01-00-01 01-0C-CD-01-01-FF
VLAN ID <sup>1</sup>	Enter the VLAN ID for the GOOSE control block. A 3-character value that can include 09, and AF. GOOSE subscribers use this to filter received messages based on VLAN identity. Default = 000.
	<b>NOTE:</b> A setting of 000 indicates no VLAN ID is required. Switching equipment drops the VLAN tag when VLAN ID is set to 000.
APP ID <sup>1</sup>	Enter the APP ID for the GOOSE control block. A 4-character value that can include 09, and AF. GOOSE subscribers use this to filter received messages based on the application configuration. Default = 0.
VLAN Priority <sup>1</sup>	Select the priority, 07, to be applied to VLAN transmissions of the GOOSE control block. Ethernet switches that manage the VLAN use this value to prioritize messages in their packet transmission queues.
Min. Time (ms) <sup>1</sup>	Enter the minimum time, from 201000 ms, between VLAN transmissions containing this GOOSE control block. Confirm that minimum time is less than Max. Time.
Max. Time (ms) <sup>1</sup>	Enter the maximum time, from 201000 ms, between VLAN transmissions containing this GOOSE control block. Confirm that maximum time is greater than Min. Time.
1. This setting is ena contains no value.	bled only if GOOSE Publishing is selected. Otherwise, it is disabled and

### **Creating a New GOOSE Control Block**

To create a new GOOSE control block, follow these steps:

Step	Action
1	In the GOOSE Control list, click the + button.
	<b>Result</b> : A new GOOSE control block appears in list, with the default name <i>goosectrln</i> (where n represents the sequential number of the control block).
2	Enter values for the <b>Parameters</b> and <b>Publishing</b> settings. Refer to the section GOOSE Control Settings, page 80 (above).
	<b>NOTE:</b> To enter a setting value, click <b>Enter</b> or move your cursor and click outside the setting input field.
3	Save the new GOOSE control block.

### Editing an Existing GOOSE Control Block

To edit an existing GOOSE control block, follow these steps:

Step	Action
1	In the GOOSE Control list, select an existing control block.
	<b>Result</b> : The settings for the selected GOOSE control block appear in the <b>Parameters</b> and <b>Publishing</b> areas.
2	Enter values for the <b>Parameters</b> and <b>Publishing</b> settings. Refer to the section GOOSE Control Settings, page 80 (above).
	<b>NOTE:</b> To enter a setting value, click <b>Enter</b> or move your cursor and click outside the setting input field.
3	Save your edits.

#### **Removing a GOOSE Control Block**

To remove a GOOSE control block from the IEC 61850 Server follow these steps:

Step	Action
1	In the GOOSE Control list, select an existing control block.
	<b>Result</b> : The settings for the selected GOOSE control block appear in the <b>Parameters</b> and <b>Publishing</b> areas.
2	Click the – button.
	Result: The control block is removed from the list.
3	Save your edits.

# **Working with SOE Data Sets**

#### Introduction

You can use the Modicon IEC 61850 Configuration Tool to create a data set in the IEC 61850 server of the BMENOP0300 module that links to data produced by an SOE module. After the SOE data set is created, you can use it to populate the data fields of a report control block.

Use the SOE Data Set window to:

- View the list of existing SOE data sets.
- Create a new SOE data set.
- Edit the contents of a new or existing SOE data set by:
  - adding data attributes to, or removing data attributes from the data set collection
  - assigning an **Event ID** value to each data attribute in the collection
- Remove an SOE data set from the IEC 61850 server.

# Before you can use the **SOE Data Set** window, confirm that you have done the following:

- Enable the IEC 61850 server, page 39 resident in the BMENOP0300 module.
- Create a new server instance, page 64 for the module.

### **Creating an SOE Data Set**

#### To create a new SOE data set, follow these steps:

Step	Action
1	In the <b>Data Set</b> list, click the + button.
	<b>Result</b> : A new data set appears in the data set list with the default name 'dataset_n' (where n represents the sequential number of the data set).
2	<ul> <li>Do one of the following:</li> <li>Accept the default data set name.</li> <li>Double-click the default name, type a new name, and select Enter.</li> </ul>
3	<ul> <li>In the <b>Description</b> area, do one of the following:</li> <li>Accept the default data set description, which is the reference path to the data set.</li> <li>Type in a different description.</li> </ul>
4	<ul> <li>In the Data Object Filter, use the filtering lists to navigate to the data attribute you want to add to the data set. Make filtering selections for: <ul> <li>IED: Select the IED name of the IEC 61850 server.</li> <li>LDevice: Select an IEC 61850 server logical device.</li> <li>LNode: Select a logical node associated with the selected logical device.</li> <li>FC: Select a functional constraint.</li> <li>DA: Select a data object with the same functional constraint in the selected logic node.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Result: data attribute list, located below the filtering lists, presents the data attributes that satisfy the selected filtering criteria.</li> </ul>
5	To add data attributes to the data set, drag a data object node from the data attribute list and drop it in the FCDA table. Result: The FCDA table displays the data set in nested groups, as follows: LDevice > LNode > Data Object > Data Attribute
6	<ul> <li>Input an Event ID for the data attribute you added to the data set.</li> <li>NOTE:</li> <li>For a Quantum ERT, Event Id is the channel number (132).</li> <li>For Mx80 SOE, the Event Id is the channel number (015).</li> <li>For an Mx80 CRA, the Event ID is generated by Control Expert.</li> </ul>
7	Repeat steps 3, 4, and 5 until all data attributes are added to the data set.
8	Save your edits.

# **Editing an Existing SOE Data Set**

#### To edit an existing SOE data set, follow these steps:

Step	Action
1	In the <b>Data Set</b> list, select an existing SOE data set.
	Result: The data references of the selected data set appear in the FCDA table.
2	To add data references, follow steps 3 to 5 in Creating an SOE Data Set.
3	To remove data references, select one or more data reference items in the <b>FCDA</b> table and right click <b>Delete</b> .
4	Save your edits.

### **Viewing Data Set Contents**

To display the data references assigned to an SOE data set, select the SOE data set in the **Data Set** list. The data attributes appear in the **FCDA** table.

#### Removing a Data Set from the IEC 61850 Server

To remove a data set from the IEC 61850 Server, follow these steps:

Step	Action
1	Confirm that the data set you want to remove has not been added to the data model, page 68.
2	In the <b>Data Set</b> list, select an existing SOE data set.
	Result: The data references of the selected data set appear in the FCDA table.
3	Click the – button.
	Result: The SOE data set is removed from the list.
4	Save your edits.

# Subscribing to GOOSE Control Blocks from External References

#### Introduction

You can configure the IEC 61850 server in the BMENOP0300 module to subscribe to GOOSE published by external IEDs.

The method of subscribing to remote GOOSE data is different for the IEC 61850 client and server:

- For the IEC 61850 server, use the External Reference window to map the data attributes of a remote IED to the data attributes of the local IED. The data attributes of the local IED are updated with changes when the server receives the GOOSE published by remote IED.
- For the IEC 61850 client, use the Control Block tab of the I/O Mapping window to subscribe to GOOSE data configured in a remote IED. Map the related data attributes in I/O mapping so that you can locate the data attributes that are updated after receiving data.

In the **External Reference** window, the BMENOP0300 module adds the data attributes (DAs) subscribed from the external IED to PLC memory, then updates the values of the subscribed DAs as they change. The BMENOP0300 module performs this update when operating in either normal or simulation mode.

For GOOSE subscriptions in simulation mode, it is possible to control LPHD.sim. stVal to receive or reject GOOSE data attribute for the server. Note that the client does not support simulation mode and will ignore all GOOSE that are marked as simulation.

When the BMENOP0300 module receives a GOOSE update, the relative diagnostic information is collected with dedicated DDT instances of IED\_GOOSE.

LGOS is not supported automatically when subscribing to GOOSE, but it is possible to manage LGOS in your PLC application using GOOSE diagnostic information.

Use the External Reference window to:

- Create mapping items that associate data attributes of the local BMENOP0300 module to data attributes contained in GOOSE messages published by an external module.
- · Edit mapping items you previously created.
- · Remove mapping items you previously created.

Before you can use the **External Reference** window, confirm that you have done the following:

- Enable the IEC 61850 server, page 40 resident in the BMENOP0300 module.
- Create a new server instance, page 64 for the module.

#### Mapping Internal Data Attributes to GOOSE External References

Follow these steps to map the internal data attributes (that you want to receive and store external data) to the external data attributes in a GOOSE transmission:

Step	Action
1	In the External panel, click the Import SCD / CID button.
	Result: The Importing external IED dialog appears.
2	In the Importing external IED dialog, click the ellipsis button.
	Result: The Open dialog displays.
3	In the <b>Open</b> dialog, navigate to and select an SCD or CID file; then click <b>Open</b> .
4	In the <b>Select IED to Import</b> list, select the <b>IED</b> that publishes the data you want to import, and click <b>OK</b> .
	<b>NOTE:</b> Because all imported IEDs are managed in the same space, confirm that each imported IED has a unique name. The software will not import IEDs with same name as previously imported IED.
5	In the GOOSE list, select the control block that contains the data you want to import.
	<b>Result</b> : The external reference list, located below the <b>External</b> filtering selections, presents the external references that satisfy the selected filtering criteria.
6	In the <b>External</b> panel, select a data attribute from the external references list, then drag it to the area marked <b>Drag external information here to create mapping</b> . A row is added to the <b>Mapping</b> table, and the data attribute you added appears on the left side of the newly added mapping item.
	<b>Result</b> : Select the right box of the data item in the <b>Mapping</b> table to which you want the external reference mapped.
	Repeat this step as many times as there are mapping items to populate.
7	In the <b>Internal</b> data panel, use the filtering lists to select the data attribute you want to add to PLC memory. Filtering items include:
	IED: the read-only name of the module
	LDevice: Select an IEC 61850 server logical device.
	LNode: Select a logical node associated with the selected logical device.
	FC: Select a functional constraint.
	<b>Result</b> : The data attribute list, located below the filtering selections, presents the data attributes that satisfy the selected filtering criteria.
8	Use your cursor to select a data attribute in the <b>Internal Data Objects</b> data attribute list, and drag it to the right box of the data item in the <b>Mapping</b> table to which you want the internal data item mapped.
	<b>NOTE:</b> When you select an internal data attribute, confirm that it is the same data type as the data item to which it is mapped. If you attempt to map data items of different types, a message box opens indicating the attempted mapping is not permitted.
	Repeat this step as many times as there are mapping items to populate.
9	When you finish adding mapping items, <b>Save</b> your edits.

#### **Editing Mapping Items**

After a mapping item is created, by adding both an internal data attribute and an external reference, you can edit the item by replacing the internal data attribute.

To edit the internal data attribute, follow these steps:

Step	Action
1	In the Internal Data Objects filter, navigate to the data attribute you want to add.
2	Select the replacement internal data item, and drag it to the right box of a mapping item. The new internal data item overwrites the old one.

# **Deleting a Mapping Item**

To delete an item from the mapping list, select the item in **Mapping** panel, then right click and select **Delete**.

# **Configuring the IEC 61850 Client**

# Introduction

This chapter shows you how to configure the module as an IEC 61850 client.

Before configuring client properties, enable the IEC 61850 client function in the General, page 38 window. After you enable the IEC 61850 client function, click the **IEC 61850 Client Settings** button to open the Client Settings window, page 86.

# Configuration

#### **Overview**

Use the **IEC 61850 Client** window to import IEDs into, and delete IEDs from, your project. After you add an IED to your project, you can:

- View basic information (including the IP address) and the data structure describing the IED.
- Use the I/O Mapping window to map data objects and data attributes from the IED server to PAC memory addresses.
  - Use the **Parameter** tab to map data object and data attributes from the IED model to a PAC memory address. The mapping data could be updated via report, GOOSE, or polling. The report is recommended for it has high performance.
  - Use the Control Block tab to map a report control block, GOOSE control block or Dons/ SBOns/Does/SBOes control block from the IED model to PAC memory address. The related DDT, page 103 will be generated.
  - Write PAC program to control the Report, GOOSE, polling and Dons/ SBOns/Does/SBOes control block to trigger the BMENOP0300 to communicate with the remote IED.

To use the **IEC 61850 Client** window, enable the IEC 61850 client, page 40 resident in the BMENOP0300 module.

#### **Importing an IED**

To import an IED into your project, follow these steps:

Step	Action
1	In the IEC 61850 Client window, click the Import IEDs button
2	<ul> <li>In the Select CID/SCD file area, do the following:</li> <li>1. Click the browse button. An Open dialog opens.</li> <li>2. Navigate to and select the CID or SCD file that contains the IEDs you want to add.</li> <li>3. Click OK to close the dialog.</li> <li>Result: The Select IED to Import list populates.</li> </ul>
3	Select one or more IEDs from the Select IED to Import list.
4	Click <b>OK</b> to close the <b>Import IED</b> dialog. <b>Result</b> : Each selected IED is displayed in its own tile in the <b>IEC 61850 Client</b> window, with the IED name appearing in the tile header.
5	Save your edits.

## **Displaying IED Information**

After importing an IED, you can use the IEC 61850 client window to view basic information and the data structure of the IED. Basic information for the imported IED server includes the following read-only settings:

Setting	Description
Originator Category	The basis for changing values and IEC 61850 control services:
	<ul> <li>Bay Control: control operation issued from an operator using a client located at bay level</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Station Control: control operation issued from an operator using a client located at station level</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Remote Control: control operation from a remote operator outside the substation (for example: network control center)</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Automatic Bay: control operation issued from an automatic function at bay level</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Automatic Station: control operation issued from an automatic function at station level</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Automatic Remote: control operation issued from an automatic function outside of the substation</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Maintenance: control operation issued from a maintenance/ service tool</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Process: status change occurred without control action (for example: external trip of a circuit breaker or detected failure inside the breaker)</li> </ul>
Originator Identification	The configurable address of the originator that caused a change of a controllable value. If NULL, the originator of a particular action is not known or not reported.
IP	an editable 32-bit IP address assigned to the server in the imported IED, including both network and host components
	<b>NOTE:</b> Examine the IP parameters in this field to confirm that the imported IP address matches your client file (.icd). If the IP addresses do not match, manually enter the appropriate address here.

#### **Configuring the IEC 61850 Client**

Configuring the IEC 61850 client includes the following tasks:

#### A . View Basic IED Information

Use the IEC 61850 client window to display basic IED information, page 87. This information is used in the control operation and can be edited:

Sel ✓ 1 50	Modicon IEC61850 Configur. 전 및 특급 [ 第 - 🏹	ation Tool
step2auto	×	
eneral ) / IEC61850	Client	
LED.		
autoclient		1 X
	y: Station Control •	1 X
autoclient		1 X

#### B. Use I/O Mapping

Use the I/O Mapping window to map data objects and associated data attributes from the IED server to the PAC DDT. Achieve this through the following steps:

1. In the General window, click the I/O Mapping button:

C20	odicon IEC61850 Configuration Tool	○ - □ <b>×</b>
🗱 🛛 🗸 I n n X n di I 🗱	- 🛱	* IEC61850CT ×
Step2auto ×		(II) -
General >		
Module Information		
Module Name	step2auto	
IEC61850 Edition	2.0	
Reference	BMENOP0300 -	
PDU Size	16384	
	Communication Settings	
Goose Publish	outinian adden octango	
Ethernet Por	Eth Port 1 -	
Auto Enable	Enable	
Module Memory		
	101 / 4000	
Output Size	41 + 4000	
	I/O Mapping	
Server Function		
IEC61850 Serve	Enable	
	IEC61850 Server Settings	
Client Function	ICO01000 Server Settings	
1.100000000000000000000000000000000000		
IEC61850 Clien	_	
	IEC61850 Client Settings	

The I/O Mapping window, in step 2. below, opens.

 In the I/O Mapping window, click the Client button to display the client I/O mapping interface (because the default interface is for server mapping). The client I/O mapping interface displays 3 tabs: Parameters, Control Block, and System:

<b>2</b> 2			850 Configuration	Tool	· - • •
r G	✓ I A A X B B I X • 6	3			- IEC61850CT
step2a	auto ×				
General 👂 📏	VO Mapping				
				Client	Berver Data Object Filter
Parameters	Control Block System				IED autoclient +
A Import	& Export Expand All Colla	apse All Not Poll - Set	Polling   Remo	we All Remove	Add LDevice System -
	nt (1 item)	NARIA INTENT	Rein	in the second se	LNode LLN0 -
	clientSystem (1 item)				FC All
- Contraction of the local division of the l	LN0 (1 item)				
land and	Beh (3 items)				
	Data Attribute Reference Path	Variable Type	FC	Polling Group	Beh
	q	Quality	ST	Not Poll	DonsNT
	stVal	Enum	ST	Not Poll	DonsT
			ST	Not Poll	Health
	- t	Timestamp	51	NOT POIL	
	- ( <b>t</b> )	Timestamp	51	HOLF ON	Mod
	t	Timestamp	51	Hot Pol	•
	. 1	Timestamp	5		Mod
	- t	Timestamp	51	NULT OIL	Mod MV
	- 1	Timestamp	51	NULT OIL	Mod     Mv     SBOnsNT

3. Configure the parameters and control block settings. Click the Parameters and Control Block tabs to toggle between these frames. When configuring parameters, you can drag parameters from the Data Object Filter to the Parameters frame. If you want to configure a series of parameters, you can select these parameters in the Data Object Filter, then click the Add button in the Parameters frame, and all the selected parameters will be mapped:

× .	✓   ∞ ≈ % № @   <b>% •</b> 🛱		Modicon IEC61850 Configuration Tool			- IEO618500	- = x
step2a	uto ×					í	10 ·
General 👂 🔪	VO Mapping						
				Client	Server Dat	a Object Filter	
Parameters	Control Block System					IED autoclient	
A Import	& Export Expand All Collapse	ILA I	Not Poll · Set Polling	Remove All Remove	Add LDe	vice System	•
	nt (1 item)			( and )		iode LLN0	•
Contraction of the local division of the loc	clientSystem (1 item)					FC MX	•
	LN0 (7 items)				C	000	
	Beh (3 items)					$\wedge$	
۲						MV MV	
۲	MV.neut (6 items)					phiB	
۲	MV.phsA (6 items)					a 🗹 neut	
۲	MV.phsB (6 items)					🛛 🗹 res	
۲	MV.phsC (6 items)					a 🗹 phsA	
8	MV.res (6 items)					ne 🗹 ne	
	Data Attribute Reference Path	Variable Type	FC	Polling Group		🛛 🗹 phsC	
	cVal.mag.i	INT32	MX	Not Poll		$\smile$	
	cVal.mag.f	FLOAT32	MX	Not Poll	-		
	cVal.ang.i	INT32	MX	Not Poll	-		
	cVal.ang.f	FLOAT32	MX	Not Poll			
	- q	Quality	MX	Not Poll	•		
	- t	Timestamp	MX	Not Poll	-		

In the control block frame, you can configure the Control and Report control block. The FC drop-down menu presents four items. If you select:

- CO, you can see the Control control blocks under the current LNode.
- GO, you can see the GOOSE control block under the LNode.
- BR, you can see the BRCB block under the LNode.
- UR, you can see the URCB block under the LNode.

To configure the **Polling Group** control block, in the I/O Mapping frame select the parameters you want to poll, and in the Polling Group column select the group you want to set. The default is Not Poll.

#### C. Using the Control Block

The block will not work until you change the Cmd of the block. To send out a request or command to a server, first enter values for the block's other attributes, and only then change the value of the Cmd. For example, if you want to enable a report, follow these steps:

- Set the Index value of the Report Block. Before setting the value, you need know if the Report Block is indexed. If not, accept the default Index value of 0. Otherwise set this to a value between 1 and the maximum value (which can be found in the server's model file).
- 2. Set the Attribute value. If you want to enable the Report, set the value to 1. Otherwise set the value to 0.
- 3. Change the Cmd value.

#### **Deleting IEDs**

To delete an IED that has previously been imported into the IEC 61850 client, follow these steps:

Step	Action
1	Click the <b>Delete IED</b> button X located in the upper right corner of each IED tile,
	Result: The Confirm dialog opens asking you if you are sure you want to delete the IED.
2	Click Yes.
	Result: The IED is removed from the collection.
3	Save your edits.

# Working with IEC 61850 Data Objects

# Overview

This chapter shows you how to map data attributes to PLC memory using the **I/O Mapping** window; then shows you how to use the new data objects in your program logic.

# Mapping Data Attributes to PLC Memory

### Introduction

You can use the **I/O Mapping** window to link IEC 61850 client and IEC 61850 server data items to memory locations in the PLC. You can access data items by navigating through the IEC 61850 protocol data structure:

#### IED > LDevice > LNode > Functional Constraint (FC)

The **I/O Mapping** window supports the following functional constraints:

FC	Server	Client	Description
BR	-	V	Buffered report control block
CF	-	-	Configuration value
со	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	Process control service command or status
DC	-	-	Description attribute
GO	-	$\checkmark$	GOOSE report control block
MX	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	Process measurement value
RP	-	$\checkmark$	Unbuffered report control block
ST	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	Process status value
√ The FC is supported.			

– The FC is not supported.

There are three groups of data items:

- *System* items contain the operating status of a module. System data items, for both the client and server, are automatically mapped to the PLC. You cannot add items to, or delete items from, the system data table is fixed.
- *Parameter* items can originate with either the client or the server. No parameters are mapped to the PLC by default. You can add both client and server data objects and data attributes to the mapping table.
- *Control block* items contain data provided by the following control blocks and services:
  - unbuffered report control blocks (RP)
  - buffered report control blocks (BR)
  - GOOSE control blocks (GO)
  - process control service command (CO)
  - polling group service

**NOTE:** Polling group service data items are not displayed by the Modicon IEC 61850 Configuration Tool. Instead, they are included in the data structure created by Control Expert when you click the **Update application** button in the **Configuration** tab of the BMENOP0300 module **Properties** window.

### **Viewing System Data Items**

To view system data items, follow these steps:

Step	Action		
1	In the I/O Mapping window, select one of the following:		
	Server to display data items for the IEC 61850 server		
	Client to display data items for the IEC 61850 client		
2	Click the <b>System</b> tab.		
	The mapping table displays system data items for the module in its role as server or client.		

#### **Adding Parameter Data Items**

To add *parameter* data items, follow these steps:

Step	Action
1	In the I/O Mapping window, select one of the following:
	Server to display data items for the IEC 61850 server
	Client to display data items for the IEC 61850 client
2	Click the <b>Parameters</b> tab.
	The Data Object Filter presents data objects associated with the selected tab.
3	In the Data Object Filter, make the following selections:
	1. In the IED list, select an IED.
	NOTE: If you selected Server in step 1, the server IED is pre-selected.
	2. In the <b>LDevice</b> list, select a device.
	<ol><li>In the LNode list, select the logical node object that contains the data object (attributes) you want to map to an address in the PLC.</li></ol>
	<ol> <li>In the FC list, select the functional constraint for the data attributes you want to map to an address in the PLC.</li> </ol>
	<ol> <li>Expand the Beh, Health, and Mod menus and click the appropriate t (timestamp) or q (quality) attributes to select them.</li> </ol>
	The Data Object Filter displays the associated data objects and data attributes.
4	Select a data object or data attribute in the <b>Data Object Filter</b> , and then drag it to the mapping table in the <b>Parameters</b> tab. If you selected a:
	<ul> <li>Data object: The data object and all its associated data attributes are added to the table.</li> </ul>
	Data attribute: Only the selected data attribute is added to the table.
	<b>NOTE:</b> The data object order of data mapping depends on the structure defined in the data model, page 68.
5	If you selected <b>Client</b> in step 1, expand the mapping table to display each data attribute, then edit the <b>Polling Group</b> setting for the attribute. Settings include:
	Not Poll: Indicates client can update data via control block (default)
	Group-1
	• Group-2
	• Group-3
	Group-4
	Group-5
6	Repeat steps 25 for each data object or data attribute you want to add to map to a located memory address in the PLC.
7	Save your edits.

When you finish configuring the BMENOP0300 module, close the Modicon IEC 61850 Configuration Tool, then click **Update application** in the **Configuration** tab of the module **Properties** window. Control Expert creates DDT variables for each data attribute, page 95 and displays each new DDT variable in the Control Expert **Data Editor**.

## Adding Control Block and Service Data Items

To add data attributes from remote IEDs to the BMENOP0300 module in its role as IEC 61850 client, follow these steps:

Step	Action		
1	In the I/O Mapping window, click Client.		
	<b>Result</b> : The <b>Data Object Filter</b> presents the IEDs associated with the module in its role as IEC 61850 client.		
2	In the I/O Mapping window, click Control Block.		
	Result: The Data Object Filter presents data objects associated with the selected tab.		
3	In the <b>Data Object Filter</b> , drill down to the data attributes you want to add, by making the following selections:		
	1. Select an IED.		
	2. Select an LDevice object.		
	3. Select an LNode object.		
	4. Select an FC object. Depending on the specific IED content, you can select:		
	BR: buffered report control block		
	RP: unbuffered report control block		
	CO: process control value service		
	GO: GOOSE control block		
	Result: The Data Object Filter displays the associated data objects and data attributes.		
4	Select a item in the <b>Data Object Filter</b> , and then drag it to the mapping table in the selected tab.		
5	Repeat steps 24 for each data item you want to add to map to a located memory address in the PLC.		
6	Save your edits.		

Each block you add displays the following columns:

Element:

the name of the control block, up to thirteen ASCII character (If the original name exceeds the maximum length, a dialog asks you to edit and shorten this value.)

Variable:

the concatenation of the Element value and the device DDT

- Type:
  - the type of mapping item: a control block or elementary variable
- Device DDT:

the device DDT of the mapped item in the PAC

• IED:

the name of the IED to which the mapped item belongs

- Reference Path:
  - the IEC 61850 protocol reference path to the control block or data object
- Array:

a check mark indicating this element is an array

Length:

for array elements, the number of items in the array

When you finish configuring the BMENOP0300 module, close the Modicon IEC 61850 Configuration Tool, then click **Update application** in the **Configuration** tab of the module **Properties** window. Control Expert creates DDT variables for each data attribute, page 95 and displays each new DDT variable in the Control Expert **Data Editor**.

# Removing Data Attributes from the Mapping Table

To remove one or more data attributes from a mapping table, follow these steps:

Step	Action
1	In the mapping table, select an item you want to delete.
2	Click the right mouse button to open a context menu.
3	Click <b>Delete</b> to remove the selected data items from the mapping table.
4	Repeat steps 13 for each item you want to delete.
5	Save your edits.

### Export I/O Mapping File for Server IED

To export an I/O mapping file for the server IED, follow these steps:

Step	Action	
1	In the I/O Mapping window, select Server.	
2	Confirm that the mapping table of the server is not empty.	
3	Click Export.	
4	<ul> <li>In the Save As dialog:</li> <li>Navigate to the location where you wish to save the mapping file.</li> <li>(Optionally) Change the file name.</li> <li>Click Save.</li> <li>The file, with a .map extension, is saved to the target location.</li> </ul>	

### Import I/O Mapping File for Server IED

#### To import an I/O mapping file for the server IED, follow these steps:

Step	Action
1	In the I/O Mapping window, select Server.
2	Confirm that the mapping table of the server is not empty.
3	Click Import.
4	<ul> <li>In the Open dialog:</li> <li>Navigate to and select the mapping file to be imported.</li> <li>NOTE: Confirm that the name of the selected mapping file is the same as the name of the server IED name.</li> <li>Click Open.</li> </ul>
5	The <b>Confirm</b> dialog opens and asks if you want to import the selected mapping file. Click <b>Yes</b> .
6	If you selected a mapping file with a name different than the server IED name, an <b>Error</b> message displays asking you to confirm the mapping file name. Click <b>OK</b> and return to step 4, above.
7	If you selected a mapping file with the correct name and format, all the pre-existing mapping items in the server IED are removed, and the items in the mapping file are imported.

## Export I/O Mapping File for Client IED

To export an I/O mapping file for the client IED, follow these steps:

Step	Action
1	In the I/O Mapping window, select Client.
2	In the <b>Data Object Filter</b> , select the name of the IED to be exported, and confirm that the mapping table of the client is not empty.
3	Click <b>Export</b> to generate a mapping file for the selected client IED.
4	<ul> <li>In the Save As dialog:</li> <li>Navigate to the location where you wish to save the mapping file.</li> <li>(Optionally) Change the file name.</li> <li>Click Save.</li> <li>The file, with a .map extension, is saved to the target location.</li> </ul>

# Import I/O Mapping File for Client IED

To import an I/O mapping file for the client IED, follow these steps:

Step	Action			
1	Confirm that the target client IED file to be imported exists.			
2	In the I/O Mapping window, select Client.			
3	Click Import.			
4	<ul> <li>In the Open dialog:</li> <li>Navigate to and select the mapping file to be imported.</li> <li>NOTE: Confirm that the name of the selected IED name exists in the current project.</li> <li>Click Open.</li> </ul>			
5	The <b>Confirm</b> dialog opens and asks if you want to import the selected mapping file. Click <b>Yes</b> .			
6	If you selected an IED name that does not exist in the current project, an <b>Error</b> message displays asking you to confirm the IED name. Click <b>OK</b> and return to step 4, above.			
7	If you selected an IED with the correct name and format, all the pre-existing items in the client IED are removed, and the mapping file is imported for the target client IED.			

# Understanding the Relationship Between the PAC Scan Time and the Quantity of I/O Data

The BMENOP0300 module cyclically exchanges data with the PAC controller. The data included in this cyclical exchange depends on the PAC scan time and the amount of data to be exchanged. You will want to apply a PAC scan time that is sufficiently long to permit the exchange of all data between the module and the controller. The following formula applies:

PAC scan time > Max[10 ms, (DataSum/150) ms]

In this formula, DataSum is the amount of input data, in bytes, that is available in the module memory of the IEC 61850 configurator.

The following examples apply the above formula to determine a minimum recommended PAC scan time:

	Example	DataSum (input data to be exchanged, in bytes)	Minimum Recommended PAC Scan Time
ſ	1	300	10 ms
Ī	2	3000	20 ms

# Working with IEC 61850 Data Objects

### Introduction

After you select data items in the **I/O Mapping** window, click **Update application**. Control Expert creates the following data objects for each BMENOP0300 module in your project:

- a DDT located variable structure, including:
  - {Module\_name}\_MOD\_INFO
  - {Module\_name}\_MOD\_CONTROL
  - Module\_name}\_{IED name}
- a **Device DDT** unlocated variable structure that follows the IEC 61850 data model:

#### Module > IED > DataModel > LD > LN > DO > <SDO> > DA

You can access the data stored in variables using the dot addressing notation of the IEC 61850 data model, for example: "Module.IED.DataModel.LDevice.LNode. DO.DA".

#### **Working with Device DDT Variables**

In the **Variables** tab of the **Data Editor** window, the **Type** column displays values as follows:

- The top-most node displays the module name.
- Leaf (or end) nodes are of the data type, and point to the located variable identified in the **Value** column.

#### **Working with Located Variables**

Control Expert creates unlocated variables for each data attribute mapped in the **I**/ **O Mapping** window. Click the **Variables** tab of the **Data Editor** to view the located address of each variable.

The IEC 61850 data model and Control Expert support different collections of data types, page 16. When Control Expert creates new located variables from IEC 61850 data attributes, it assigns each new variable a data type supported by Control Expert.

# **PLC State Management**

#### IEC 61850 Server

The BMENOP0300 module stops detecting events (report/GOOSE) when the PLC is stopped. However, any report could be triggered by an animation table. In this case, the GOOSE publishing continues with the last information. Integrity reports continue. The BMENOP0300 does not update its value of GOOSE subscription into the PLC.

All the quality of the data object (DO) are invalid in the response to a read request from SCADA when the PLC stops. In addition, the BMENOP0300 module supports the management of the PhyHealth data object (DO) in the LPHD node of each logic device. When the PLC stops, the PhyHealth stVal is set to "warning" and returns to "OK" when the PLC again begins to run. When the PLC is stopped, the BMENOP0300 module denies all control operations.

#### IEC 61850 Client

When the PLC stops, the BMENOP0300 module does <u>not</u> update its value of GOOSE subscription into the PLC; it disconnects with the remote IEDs.

### **IEC 61850 Roles and Functions**

Depending on the state of the PLC, the following functions are supported:

IEC 61850	PLC State	•	
Role/Function	Run	Stop	
Server:			
buffered and unbuffered reporting	x	х	
• GOOSE	x	Х	
control commands	x	-	
Client:			
buffered and unbuffered reporting	x	-	
• GOOSE	x	-	
control commands	x	-	
X: supported			
-: not supported			

# **DDT Data Structures**

#### Introduction

If you enable the IEC 61850 server, enable the client, and create one or more report and GOOSE control blocks, Control Expert adds the following DDT data structures to your project:

- module information
- module control
- module diagnostic
- module state
- server state
- client state
- GOOSE control block
- control objects
- buffered report control block
- unbuffered report control block
- polling control block

#### **Module Information**

The { $Module_name$ }\_MOD\_INFO DDT presents information for the module, IED server, and IED client states, as well as the module control status, the names of which are the prefix of the DDT:

Element	Туре	Description
MODULE_STATE	{Module}_STATE	global status of the BMENOP0300 modules
SERVER_STATE	{Module}_SERVER_ STATE	server diagnostic information
CLIENT_STATE	{Module}_CLIENT_STATE	client diagnostic information

# Module Control

Element	Туре	Description		
DualModuleDiag <sup>1</sup>	ARRAY [08] of UDINT	module diagnostic. Its content is reserved for system usage and is not displayed by default in Control Expert. Its contents is a copy of {Module_name}_MOD_DIAG.		
ModDiag <sup>1</sup>	MOD_DIAG	module diagnostic		
ModuleControl <sup>2</sup>	WORD	module mode control, one bit per functions		
SimulateMode <sup>2</sup>	BOOL	Bit 0: Effect on GOOSE publish <ul> <li>0: normal mode</li> <li>1: simulation mode</li> </ul>		
ClearDiag <sup>2</sup>	BOOL	Bit 1: Clear diagnostic information of IEC 61850 <ul> <li>1: clear, take effect on raise edge</li> </ul>		
<sup>1</sup> read only				
<sup>2</sup> read write				

# **Module Diagnostics**

The { $Module_name$ }\_MOD\_DIAG DDT presents read-only information for module diagnostics, the name of which is the prefix of the DDT. This data is updated by the IEC 61850 server:

Element	Туре	Description	
HeartBeat	UDINT	the counter of heart beat, increment per PAC cycle	
ScanCount	UDINT	the counter of I/O data scan	
CurEntryID	ARRAY [03] of WORD	current entry ID	
TimeStamp	TIME_850_FORMAT	time entry	
ScanState	WORD	scan status <ul> <li>0: idle</li> <li>1: on-going</li> </ul>	
ModelSig	UDINT	module signature	

# **Module State**

 $\label{eq:module_name} $$ MODULE STATE DDT presents diagnostic information for the IEC 61850 module, the name of which is the prefix of the DDT (all read only):$ 

Element		Туре	Bit	Description
EthStatus		WORD	-	Ethernet status
	Port1Link	BOOL	0	link up/down for Ethernet port 1
	Port2Link	BOOL	1	link up/down for Ethernet port 2
	Port3Link	BOOL	2	link up/down for Ethernet port 3
	EthBkpPortLink	BOOL	3	link up/down for Ethernet backplane port
	NetworkStatus	BOOL	6	0: Traffic overload detected (example: broadcast storm). Check your network topology and configuration.
				1: No traffic overload detected.
	GlobalStatus	BOOL	7	0: One or more services not operating normally.
				1: All services operational.

Ele	Element Type Bit		Bit	Description
Sei	ServiceStatus WORD -		_	one bit for each user-observable feature
	RstpService	BOOL	0	0: Service not operating normally.
				1: Service operating normally or disabled.
	Port502Service	BOOL	1	0: Service not operating normally.
				1: Service operating normally or disabled.
	SnmpService	BOOL	2	0: Service not operating normally.
	ShimpService	BOOL	2	1: Service operating normally or disabled.
		DOOL	3	
	MainlpAddressSta- tus	BOOL	3	main IP address status (0 in the case of duplicate IP or no IP assigned)
	ledServer	BOOL	6	0: Service not operating normally.
				1: Service operating normally or disabled.
	ledClient	BOOL	7	0: Service not operating normally.
				1: Service operating normally or disabled.
	SntpClient	BOOL	8	0: Service not operating normally.
				1: Service operating normally or disabled.
	FirmwareUpgrade	BOOL	9	0: Service not operating normally.
				1: Service operating normally or disabled.
	FtpServer	BOOL	10	0: Service not operating normally.
				1: Service operating normally or disabled.
	LldpService	BOOL	11	LLDP service status
	EventLogStatus	BOOL	12	0: Event log service not operating normally.
				1: Event log service operating normally or disabled.
	LogServerNo-	BOOL	13	0: Acknowledgment received from the syslog server.
	tReachable			1: No acknowledgment received from the syslog
				server.
	SNtpServerNo- tReachable	BOOL	15	0: Service not operating normally.
				1: Service operating normally or disabled.
Eth	Port1Port2Status	BYTE	-	Ethernet port 1 and 2 status
	Port 1 function	-	0 1	0: disabled
				1: access port
				2: mirror port
				3: network port
	(Reserved)	-	2 3	-
	Port 2 function	-	4	0: disabled
			5	1: access port
				2: mirror port
				3: network port
	RSTP Role	-	6	0: alternate
			7	1: backup
				2: designated
				3: root
Eth	Port3BkpStatus	BYTE	-	Ethernet port 3 and backplane port status
	Port 3 function	-	0	0: disabled
			1	1: access port
			1	

Element		Туре	Bit	Description
				2: mirror port
				3: network port
	RSTP Role	-	2 3	0: alternate
			5	1: backup
				2: designated
				3: root
	Eth Bkp Port function	-	4 5	0: disabled
	lancion		5	1: access port
				2: mirror port
				3: network port
	(Reserved)	-	6 7	-
Firr	nwareVersion	WORD	-	MSB: major revision
				LSB: minor revision
Ser	viceStatus2	WORD	-	One bit for each user-observable feature
	Network3MainIpAd- dressStatus	BOOL	2	Network 2 IP Address Status (0 if duplicate IP address or no IP address assigned)
Res	served1	UDINT	-	reserved
InPackets		UINT	-	number of packets received
InErrors		UINT	-	number of inbound packets that contain detected errors
Out	Packets	UINT	-	number of packets sent
OutErrors		UINT	-	number of outbound packets that contain detected errors
Cor	nfSig	UDINT	-	Signature of configuration file

### **Server State**

Element	Туре	Description
Active	BOOL	server status: • 0 = disabled • 1 = enabled
Health	BOOL	<ul> <li>server health:</li> <li>0 = not operational</li> <li>1 = operational</li> </ul>
ProtoEd	BYTE	<ul> <li>IEC 61850 protocol edition:</li> <li>0x10 = 1.0</li> <li>0x20 = 2.0</li> </ul>
ActiveConn	BYTE	number of established server connections
VariableRd	UDINT	count of read variable requests received by the server
VariableRdErr	UDINT	count of rejected MMS read variable requests
VariableWrt	UDINT	count of write variable requests received by the server
VariableWrtErr	UDINT	count of rejected MMS write variable requests
ReportsTx	UDINT	count of information report messages sent by the server
GooseTx	UDINT	count of GOOSE messages transmitted by the server

Element		Туре	Description
GooseRx		UDINT	count of GOOSE messages received by the server
GooseErr U		UDINT	count of invalid GOOSE messages received by the server
Err	orCode (low word)	WORD	
	InvalidConf	BOOL	low word:
	StackInitErr	BOOL	0x0001: invalid configuration
	ConfInitErr	BOOL	<ul> <li>0x0002: stack init error detected</li> <li>0x0004: config init error detected</li> </ul>
	BpCommErr	BOOL	0x00000x00F0: BP comm error detected
	DbBindErr	BOOL	0x0100: DB binding error detected
Err	orCode (high word)	WORD	
	ClockNotSyn	BOOL	high word:
	DefaultIp	BOOL	Ox1000: clock not synchronized     Ox2000: default IP
	IPNotAvailable	BOOL	0x2000. default iF     0x4000: IP not available
Rpi	RptEntity IED_RPT   page 119		report diagnostic information
		IED_GOOSE [x], page 83	report diagnostic information

### **Client State**

Ele	ment	Туре	Description
Act	ve	BOOL	client status: • 0 = disabled • 1 = enabled
Hea	alth	BOOL	<ul> <li>client health:</li> <li>0 = not operational</li> <li>1 = operational</li> </ul>
Pro	toEd	BYTE	<ul> <li>IEC 61850 protocol edition:</li> <li>0x10 = 1.0</li> <li>0x20 = 2.0</li> </ul>
Act	veConn	BYTE	number of established server connections: 016
IEC	Health1	WORD	<ul> <li>IED connection status:</li> <li>0 = disconnected</li> <li>1 = connected</li> <li>NOTE: Each bit represents one IED in the same order as the sequence of IEDs in the SCL file.</li> </ul>
	{IED_HEALTH}	BOOL	Bit-0
	{IED_HEALTH}	BOOL	Bit-1
		BOOL	
	{IED_HEALTH}	BOOL	Bit-15
IEC	Health2	WORD	<ul> <li>IED connection status:</li> <li>0 = disconnected</li> <li>1 = connected</li> <li>NOTE: Each bit represents one IED in the same order as the sequence of IEDs in the SCL file.</li> </ul>
	{IED_HEALTH}	BOOL	Bit-0
	{IED_HEALTH}	BOOL	Bit-1

Element		Туре	Description		
		BOOL			
	{IED_HEALTH}	BOOL	Bit-15		
Vari	ableRd	UDINT	count of read variable requests received by the server		
Vari	ableRdErr	UDINT	count of rejected MMS read variable requests		
Vari	ableWrt	UDINT	count of write variable requests received by the server		
Vari	ableWrtErr	UDINT	count of rejected MMS read variable requests		
Rep	portsRx	UDINT	count of information report messages received by the client		
Goo	oseRx	UDINT	count of GOOSE messages received by the client		
GooseErr		UDINT	count of invalid GOOSE messages received by the client		
Erro	orCode (low word)	WORD			
	InvalidConf BOOL low word:		low word:		
	StackInitErr	BOOL	0x0001: invalid configuration		
	ConfInitErr	BOOL	0x0002: stack init error detected		
	BpCommErr	BOOL	Ox0004: config init error detected     Ox0010: BP communication detected error		
	DdtRdErr	BOOL	0x0020: data dictionary disabled		
	DbBindErr	BOOL	0x0100: DB binding error detected		
	RptidMismatch	BOOL	0x1000: Report ID mismatch detected		
Erro	or Code (high word)	WORD			
	ClockNotSyn	BOOL	High word:		
	DefaultIp	BOOL	<ul> <li>0x00010x00FF: configuration inconsistent (index of IED in SCL)</li> </ul>		
	IPNotAvailable	BOOL	<ul> <li>0x1000: clock not synchronized</li> <li>0x2000: default IP address</li> <li>0x4000: IP not available</li> </ul>		
GooseEntity		IED_GOOSE [x]	report diagnostic information		

### **GOOSE** Diagnostics

The  $\{Module_name\}_IED_GOOSE\ DDT\ presents\ GOOSE\ control\ block\ diagnostic\ information\ for\ the\ IEC\ 61850\ module,\ the\ name\ of\ which\ is\ the\ prefix\ of\ the\ DDT:$ 

Element	Туре	Description	
Service	BYTE	<ul> <li>0 = publish</li> <li>1 = GOOSE subscribe for server</li> <li>2 = GOOSE subscribe for client</li> </ul>	
Status	BOOL	<ul> <li>true = active</li> <li>false = not active</li> </ul>	
NdsCom	BOOL	<ul> <li>The Need Commission attribute has a value of TRUE if the GoCB requires further configuration when:</li> <li>The attribute DataSet has a value of NULL.</li> <li>The number or size of values being conveyed by the elements in the DatSet referenced data-set exceeds constraint determined by the SCSM or the</li> </ul>	
Simulation	BOOL	implementation. A value of True indicates Sim messages are received and accepted.	
LastStNum	UDINT	the last state number	
LastSqNum	UDINT	the last sequence number	

Element	Туре	Description
LastError	UINT	<ul> <li>the last detected error:</li> <li>1: MAC not consistent with configuration.</li> <li>2: AppID not consistent with configuration.</li> <li>3: GOOSE data set not consistent with configuration.</li> <li>4: initAddr is missing.</li> <li>5: GOOSE not received after Time to Alive expired.</li> <li>6: stNum is out of order.</li> <li>7: sqNum out of order.</li> <li>8: GOOSE ConfRev not consistent with configuration.</li> <li>9: Decoding GOOSE data error detected.</li> <li>10: Other unknown detected errors.</li> <li>11: NdsCom = True.</li> <li>12: Go Ref is incorrect.</li> </ul>
Reserve	UINT	<reserved></reserved>

### **DDT Overview for Server**

The  $\{\tt Module\}\_\{\tt IED \ name \ DDT \ overview \ for \ the \ IEC \ 61850 \ server \ data \ structure \ is \ as \ follows:$ 

Element	Туре	Trigger	Definition
Freshness	BOOL	-	0: data is not fresh
			1: data is fresh
			When there is no IEC 61850 connection or backplane communication, this element is set to 0 (FALSE).
-DataModel			
-{LD}	{LD_Type}	-	This definition can be viewed in the IEC 61850 Configuration Tool by navigating
	-{LN_Type}		to IEC61850 Server > Data Model.
	-{DO_Type		
	-{DA_Type}		
	{LD_Type}		
	-{LN_Type}		
	-{DO_Type		
	-{DA_Type}		
-{LD}	{LD_Type}	-	This definition can be viewed in the IEC
	-{LN_Type}		61850 Configuration Tool by navigating to IEC61850 Server > Data Model.
	-{DO_Type		
	-{DA_Type}		
	{LD_Type}		
	-{LN_Type}		
	-{DO_Type		
	-{DA_Type}		
-DatasetSOE	{ERT_BUF}	-	It is used to transfer external events to the BMENOP0300 module.
-{SOE DS name}			
-{SOE DS name}			

# **DDT Overview for Client**

The {Module} {IED na	ne DDT overview for the IEC 61850 client data structure
is as follows	

Element	Туре	Trig- ger	Definition
Freshness	BOOL	-	0: data is not fresh
			1: data is fresh
			When there is no IEC 61850 connection or backplane communication, this element is set to 0 (FALSE).
ConenctCtrl	BOOL	-	0: Auto connect
			1: disconnect
-Data Model			
-{LD}	{LD_Type}	-	This definition can be viewed in the IEC 61850 Configuration Tool by
	-{LN_Type}		navigating to IEC61850 Server > Data Model.
	-{DO_Type		Data Model.
	-{DA_Type}		
	{LD_Type}		
	-{LN_Type}		
	-{DO_Type		
	-{DA_Type}		
-{LD}	{LD_Type}	-	This definition can be viewed in the
	-{LN_Type}		IEC 61850 Configuration Tool by navigating to IEC61850 Server >
	-{DO_Type		Data Model.
	-{DA_Type}		
	{LD_Type}		
	-{LN_Type}		
	-{DO_Type		
	-{DA_Type}		
-PollBlock			Polling control for each IED
POLL_GRPx X= 15	{Module}_POLLING_ CTRL	-	
-ControlBlock			General control
-{LD}	{LD_Type}	-	
	-{LN_Type}		
	-{DO_Type		
	-{CB_Type}		
	{LD_Type}		
	-{LN_Type}		
	-{DO_Type		
	-{CB_Type}		
-ReportBlock			Report control
{report cb name}	{LD_Type}	-	
	-{LN_Type}		
	-		

Element	Туре	Trig- ger	Definition
	{Module}_Report_BRCB}		
	-		
	{Module}_Report_URCB}		
	{LD_Type}		
	-{LN_Type}		
	-		
	{Module}_Report_BRCB}		
	-		
	{Module}_Report_URCB}		
-gooseDiagnostic			Goose control block
{ModuleGoose- Diag}	{IED_1}	-	IEDName
Blag	{LD_1}		LD_Name
	{GooseName}		GooseDiag
	{a}		BOOL
	{b}		BOOL
	{IED_2}		IEDName
	{LD_1}		LD_Name
	{GooseName}		GooseDiag
	{a}		BOOL
	{b}		BOOL

# **Buffered Report Control Block**

The data structure of the buffered report  $\{{\tt Report\_name}\}\_{\tt REPORT\_BRCB}$  of the client function:

Element	Туре	Trigger	Definition	
Cmd	BYTE	Dchg	trigger: effective on change	
Option	BYTE	-	<ul> <li>option: operation selection, whose values include: <ul> <li>1: set RptEna</li> <li>2: set BufTms</li> <li>3: set IntgPd</li> <li>4: set ResvTms</li> <li>5: set TrgOps</li> <li>6: set OptFlds</li> <li>8: set EntryID</li> <li>9: set RptID</li> <li>NOTE: Execute option value 9 once before enabling the report control block in the server to receive report information.</li> </ul> </li> <li>10: set DataSet <ul> <li>NOTE: For set RptID and set DataSet commands, the source is the SCL file and cannot be set dynamically in PLC memory.</li> <li>11: set GI</li> <li>12: set Purge buffer</li> <li>102: get BufTms</li> <li>103: get IntgPd</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	

Element	Туре	Trigger	Definition	
			<ul> <li>104: get ResvTms</li> <li>105: get TrgOps</li> <li>106: get OptFlds</li> <li>108: get EntryID</li> <li>120: get ConfRev</li> <li>121: get SgNum</li> </ul>	
Index	BYTE	-	buffer index number: 199 <b>NOTE:</b> If the Index element is set to 0 (false), indexing is not used for this report. In this case, leave the element value at 0.	
AutoEna	BYTE	-	<ul> <li>How is report enabled?</li> <li>0 = enable on demand</li> <li>1 = auto enable</li> <li><b>NOTE</b>: Auto-enable is recommended so the report is enabled in case of redundant switchover.</li> </ul>	
Attribute	DWORD	-	<ul> <li>enabled in case of redundant switchover.</li> <li>common area for read/write of attribute, depending on the selected option: <ul> <li>BufTms DWORD</li> <li>IntgPd DWORD</li> <li>ResvTms DWORD</li> <li>ConfRev DWORD</li> <li>ConfRev DWORD</li> <li>TrgOps low WORD of attribute Refer to the BITSTRING topic, page 16 for the bit detail of trigger option.</li> <li>OptFlds low WORD of attribute Refer to the BITSTRING topic, page 16 for the bit detail of option field.</li> <li>SgNum low WORD of attribute</li> <li>RptEna low WORD (bit 0) of attribute</li> <li>GI low WORD (bit 0) of attribute</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	
Entry_ID	UINT [4]	-	entry ID reported in the last response <b>NOTE:</b> Supported only by buffered report control blocks (BRCB).	
RptStatus	WORD	-	<ul> <li>low byte: index of report control block (199)</li> <li>high byte:         <ul> <li>bit 0 = ConfRev change</li> <li>bit 1 = buffer overflow</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	
Status	WORD	-	<ul> <li>Status of command execution:</li> <li>low byte: same as command trigger</li> <li>high byte: <ul> <li>bits 67: 1 = OK; 2 = error detected</li> <li>bits 05: detected error code</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	

## AddCause Detected Error Codes

The following is a list of report and control object detected AddCause error codes:

Code	Short Description	Explanation of IEC 61850-7-2	
1	Not-supported	Not supported.	
2	Blocked-by-switching- hierarchy	Not successful, because one of the downstream Loc switches like in CSWI has the value TRUE.	
3	Select-failed	Canceled due to an unsuccessful selection (select service).	
4	Invalid-position	Control action is aborted due to invalid switch position (Pos in XCBR or XSWI).	

Code	Short Description	Explanation of IEC 61850-7-2
5	Position-reached	Switch is already in the intended position (Pos in XCBR or XSWI).
6	Parameter-change-in- execution	Control action is blocked due to running parameter change.
7	Step-limit	Control action is blocked because tap changer has reached the limit
		EndPosR or EndPosL in YLTC).
8	Blocked-by-Mode	Control action is blocked because the LN (CSWI or XCBR/XSWI)is in a mode (Mod) which doesn't allow any switching.
9	Blocked-by-process	Control action is blocked due to some external event at process level that prevents a successful operation for example blocking indication (EEHealth in XCBR or XSWI).
10	Blocked-by-interlocking	Control action is blocked due to interlocking of switching devices (in CILO attribute EnaOpn.stVal= FALSE or EnaCls.stVal= FALSE).
11	Blocked-by-synchrocheck	Control action with synchrocheck is aborted due to exceed of time limit and missing synchronism condition.
12	Command-already-in- execution	Control select or cancel service is rejected because control action is already running.
13	Blocked-by-health	Control action is blocked due to some internal event that prevents a successful operation (Health).
14	1-of-n-control Control action is blocked because another co in a domain (for example substation) is alrea (in any XCBR or XSWI of that domain the DF TRUE).	
15	Abortion-by-cancel	Control action is aborted due to cancel service.
16	Time-limit-over	Control action is terminated due to exceed of some time limit.
17	Abortion-by-trip	Control action is aborted due to a trip (PTRC with ACT. general = TRUE).
18	Object-not-selected	Control action is rejected because control object was not selected.
19	Object-already-selected	Select action is not executed because the addressed object is already selected.
20	No-access-authority	Control action is blocked due to lack of access authority.
21	Ended-with-overshoot	Control action executed but the end position has overshoot.
22	Abortion-due-to-deviation	Control action is aborted due to deviation between the command value and the measured value.
23	Abortion-by-communication- loss	Control action is aborted due to the loss of connection with the client that issued the control.
24	Blocked-by-command	Control action is blocked due to the data attribute CmdBlk.stVal is TRUE.
25	None	Command not successful due to Unknown causes.
26	Inconsistent-parameters	The parameters between successive control services are not consistent for example the ctlNum of Select and Operate service are different.
27	Locked-by-other-client	Another client has already reserved the object.

### **Detected Error Codes**

The following is a list of detected error codes for operations (polling, report control, GOOSE control and general control):

Function	Code	Short Description	Explanation of IEC 61850-7-2
Control point	127	AddCause	Refer to AddCause, page 105 detected errors.
	61	Disconnected	Offline with remote IED
	63	Input parameter error detected	Input parameter in data block is incorrect. For example, a CtlVal is out of range.
Polling	61	Disconnected	Offline with remote IED
	62	Polling did not succeed	One or more DOs or DAs are missing in remote IED. Polling will continue if this error is detected.
	63	Input parameter error detected	Input parameter in data block is incorrect.
Report Control	60	Auto-enable did not succeed	A report was not enabled after going online. Check the AutoEna element setting of the control block.
	61	Disconnected	Offline with remote IED
	63	Input parameter error detected	Input parameter in data block is incorrect.
GOOSE	0	GOOSE disabled	GOOSE control block is disabled
Control	1	GOOSE enabled	GOOSE control block is enabled
	61	Disconnected	Offline with remote IED

# **Unbuffered Report Control Block**

The data structure of the unbuffered report  $\{{\tt Report\_name}\}\_{\tt REPORT\_URCB} \ of the client function:$ 

Element	Туре	Trigger	Definition		
Cmd	BYTE	Dchg	trigger: effective on change		
Option	BYTE	-	<ul> <li>option: operation selection, whose values include: <ul> <li>1: set RptEna</li> <li>2: set BufTms</li> <li>3: set IntgPd</li> <li>5: set TrgOps</li> <li>6: set OptFlds</li> <li>7: set ResvUrcb</li> <li>9: set RptID</li> <li>10: set DataSet</li> <li>NOTE: For set RptID and set DataSet commands, the source is the SCL file and cannot be set dynamically in PLC memory.</li> </ul> </li> <li>11: set GI <ul> <li>101: get RptEna</li> <li>102: get BufTms</li> <li>103: get IntgPd</li> <li>105: get TrgOps</li> <li>106: get OptFlds</li> <li>107: get ResvUrcb</li> <li>111: get GI</li> <li>120: get ConfRev</li> <li>121: get SgNum</li> </ul> </li> </ul>		
Index	BYTE	-	buffer index number: 199 <b>NOTE:</b> If the Index element is set to 0 (false), indexing is not used for this report. In this case, leave the element value at 0.		
AutoEna	BYTE	-	How is report enabled? • 0 = enable on demand • 1 = auto enable		

Element	Туре	Trigger	Definition           NOTE: Auto-enable is recommended so the report is enabled in case of redundant switchover.	
Attribute	DWORD	-	<ul> <li>common area for read/write of attribute, depending on the selected option:</li> <li>BufTms DWORD</li> <li>IntgPd DWORD</li> <li>ConfRev DWORD</li> <li>GI low WORD of attribute</li> <li>TrgOps low WORD of attribute</li> <li>Refer to the BITSTRING topic, page 16 for the bit detail of trigger option.</li> <li>OptFlds low WORD of attribute</li> <li>Refer to the BITSTRING topic, page 16 for the bit detail of option field.</li> <li>SgNum low WORD of attribute</li> <li>RptEna low WORD (bit 0) of attribute</li> <li>UrcbResv low WORD (bit 0) of attribute</li> </ul>	
RptStatus	UINT	-	<ul> <li>low byte: index of report control block (199)</li> <li>high byte: bit 0 = ConfRev change</li> </ul>	
Status	STATUS	-	<ul> <li>Status of command execution:</li> <li>low byte: same as command trigger</li> <li>high byte: <ul> <li>bits 67: 1 = OK; 2 = error detected</li> <li>bits 05: detected error code</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	

# **GOOSE Control Block**

The data structure of the {Module\_name}\_GOOSE\_CB DDT:

Element	Туре	Trigger	Definition
Cmd	BYTE	Dchg	trigger: effective on change
Option	BYTE	-	<ul> <li>option: operation selection:</li> <li>0 = GOOSE disable</li> <li>1 = GOOSE enable</li> <li>2 = Get GoCB</li> </ul>
Status	WORD	-	<ul> <li>status of command execution:</li> <li>low byte: same as command trigger</li> <li>high byte: <ul> <li>bits 67: 1 = OK; 2 = error detected</li> <li>bits 05: detected error code</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

# **Polling Control Block**

The data structure of the {Module\_name}\_POLLING\_CTRL DDT:

Element	Туре	Trigger	Definition	
Cmd	BYTE	Dchg	trigger: effective on change	
Option	BYTE	-	Not displayed.	
Status	WORD	-	<ul> <li>status of command execution:</li> <li>Busy: command is executing</li> <li>OK: command is successful</li> <li>Unsuccessful: one of the following events occurred: <ul> <li>the client received a negative response.</li> <li>a timeout occurred before the client received a response.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	

**NOTE:** If a polling command detects an error for a DO, the Status element for that DO displays a detected error code, page 106, and the polling process continues for the next DO.

### **OPER Control Objects**

The OPER control object presents alternative structures, depending on the data type: BOOLEAN, INT8, INT32, ENUM, or ANA. An example of each DDT structure follows for the OPER control object:

The data structure of the {Module name} CO OPER BOOL control object DDT:

Element	Туре	Trigger	Definition	
Cmd	BYTE	Dchg	trigger: effective on change	
Check	BYTE	-	<ul> <li>bit 01: operation type:</li> <li>0 = operate</li> <li>1 = select</li> <li>2 = cancel</li> <li>3 = auto (select &amp; operate)</li> <li>bit 24 = reserved</li> <li>bit 5: synchrocheck: whether to perform synchrocheck</li> <li>Bit 6: synchrocheck: whether to check for interlocking condition</li> <li>Bit 7: test</li> </ul>	
CtVal	BYTE	-	bit 0: ctlVal; value to control	
Resv	BYTE	-	reserved for alignment	
Status	WORD	-	<ul> <li>Status of command execution:</li> <li>low byte: same as command trigger</li> <li>high byte: <ul> <li>bits 67: 1 = OK; 2 = error detected</li> <li>bits 05: detected error code</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	

The data structure of the {Module\_name}\_CO\_OPER\_INT8 control object DDT:

Element	Туре	Trigger	Definition
Cmd	BYTE	Dchg	trigger: effective on change
Check	BYTE	-	<ul> <li>bit 01: operation type:</li> <li>0 = operate</li> <li>1 = select</li> <li>2 = cancel</li> <li>3 = auto (select &amp; operate)</li> <li>bit 24 = reserved</li> <li>bit 5: synchrocheck: whether to perform synchrocheck</li> </ul>

Element	Туре	Trigger	Definition	
			<ul> <li>Bit 6: synchrocheck: whether to check for interlocking condition</li> <li>Bit 7: test</li> </ul>	
CtVal	INT	-	value to control	
Resv	BYTE	-	reserved for alignment	
Status	WORD	-	<ul> <li>status of command execution:</li> <li>low byte: same as command trigger</li> <li>high byte: <ul> <li>bits 67: 1 = OK; 2 = error detected</li> <li>bits 05: detected error code</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	

The data structure of the {Module\_name}\_CO\_OPER\_INT32 control object DDT:

Element	Туре	Trigger	Definition	
Cmd	BYTE	Dchg	trigger: effective on change	
Check	BYTE	-	<ul> <li>bit 01: operation type:</li> <li>0 = operate</li> <li>1 = select</li> <li>2 = cancel</li> <li>3 = auto (select &amp; operate)</li> <li>bit 24 = reserved</li> <li>bit 5: synchrocheck: whether to perform synchrocheck</li> <li>Bit 6: synchrocheck: whether to check for interlocking condition</li> <li>Bit 7: test</li> </ul>	
CtVal	DINT	-	value to control	
Status	WORD	-	<ul> <li>status of command execution:</li> <li>low byte: same as command trigger</li> <li>high byte: <ul> <li>bits 67: 1 = OK; 2 = error detected</li> <li>bits 05: detected error code</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	

The data structure of the {Module\_name}\_CO\_OPER\_FLOAT and {Module\_name}\_CO\_OPER\_FLOAT control object DDTs:

Element	Туре	Trigger	Definition
Cmd	BYTE	Dchg	trigger: effective on change
Check	BYTE	_	<ul> <li>bit 01: operation type:</li> <li>0 = operate</li> <li>1 = select</li> <li>2 = cancel</li> <li>3 = auto (select &amp; operate)</li> <li>bit 24 = reserved</li> <li>bit 5: synchrocheck: whether to perform synchrocheck</li> <li>Bit 6: synchrocheck: whether to check for interlocking condition</li> <li>Bit 7: test</li> </ul>
CtlVal_i	UDINT	-	value to control int32 point
CtlVal_f	REAL	-	value to control float point
Status	STATUS	-	status of command execution

The data structure of the {Module\_name}\_CO\_OPER\_ENUM control object DDT:

Element	Туре	Trigger	Definition	
Cmd	BYTE	Dchg	trigger: effective on change	
Check	BYTE	-	<ul> <li>bit 01: operation type:</li> <li>0 = operate</li> <li>1 = select</li> <li>2 = cancel</li> <li>3 = auto (select &amp; operate)</li> <li>bit 24 = reserved</li> <li>bit 5: synchrocheck: whether to perform synchrocheck</li> <li>Bit 6: synchrocheck: whether to check for interlocking condition</li> <li>Bit 7: test</li> </ul>	
CtVal	DINT	-	value to control	
Status	WORD	-	<ul> <li>status of command execution:</li> <li>low byte: same as command trigger</li> <li>high byte: <ul> <li>bits 67: 1 = OK; 2 = error detected</li> <li>bits 05: detected error code</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	

The data structure of the {Module\_name}\_CO\_OPER\_ANA control object DDT:

Element	Туре	Trigger	Definition	
Cmd	BYTE	Dchg	trigger: effective on change	
Check	BYTE	-	<ul> <li>bit 01: operation type:</li> <li>0 = operate</li> <li>1 = select</li> <li>2 = cancel</li> <li>3 = auto (select &amp; operate)</li> <li>bit 24 = reserved</li> <li>bit 5: synchrocheck: whether to perform synchrocheck</li> <li>Bit 6: synchrocheck: whether to check for interlocking condition</li> <li>Bit 7: test</li> </ul>	
CtVal_i	DINT	-	value to control	
CtVal_f	REAL	-	value to control	
Status	WORD	-	<ul> <li>status of command execution:</li> <li>low byte: same as command trigger</li> <li>high byte: <ul> <li>bits 67: 1 = OK; 2 = error detected</li> <li>bits 05: detected error code</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	

# Working with the BMENOP0300 in a PAC Application

# Introduction

This topic describes the following operations for the BMENOP0300:

- control operation as server
- control operation as client
- connection operation as client

## **Control Operation as Server**

The BMENOP0300 module supports four kinds of control models:

- Direct Operate normal security mode (Dons)
- Select before Operate normal security mode (SBOns)
- Direct Operate enhanced security mode (Does)
- · Select before Operate enhanced security mode (SBOes)

According to IEC 61850 standard, the control operations present dependencies that call for some programming in the PAC application.

Task 1 / PAC state: control operation is allowed only when the PAC is in RUN state.

Item	Status	Behavior	How to configure?
PAC state	STOP	The Oper is rejected.	Use Control Expert to manage the PAC state.
PAC state	RUN	The Oper is operational.	

Task 2 / Control model: control operation is not allowed when control model is status only:

lt	tem	Status	Behavior	How to configure?
C	Control Model	Status only	The Oper is rejected.	Set it in "Application setting".
С	Control Model	Direct-with-normal-security /	The Oper is operational.	setting .
		Sbo-with-normal-security /		
		Direct-with-enhance-security /		
		Sbo-with-enhance-security		

Task 3 / LN/Beh.stVal: Logic node's beh status determines if this control operation is allowed. This can be managed in the PAC as needed:

Item	Status	Behavior	How to configure?
LN/Beh.stVal	OFF (5)	The Oper is rejected.	Set it in "Application setting" if it is not mapped in I/O mapping, or manage it in
LN/Beh.stVal	ON (1)	The Oper is operational.	PAC application if it is mapped in I/O mapping.

Task 4 / Does/SBOes mode is a much more secured control operation compared to the normal model. The BMENOP0300 module checks DO's status from the PAC when the operation is executed. Because each CDC has a different definition for control command and status, follow the recommended programming logic (as described below) in your PAC application to manage DO status:

- The BMENOP0300 module checks the status updating of data objects during the operation and sends one negative response if the DO status is not expected.
- The BMENOP0300 module determines whether the DO status is updating according to the time stamp of DO status. Therefore, the time stamp attribute is needed for the enhanced control model. Consequently, you will need to manage both status and time stamp in the PAC application to provide the control status for enhanced mode.
- In a PAC application, you could identify the control operation by means of the control number, which needs to be managed in the PAC application. When the control number is incremented, it indicates a new operation has begun. Add program logic to your application to manage DO status as described in the following table. Your program logic will include two actions:
  - Update the DO's status according to the control value.
  - Update DO's time stamp, which is configured in UTC format.

SPC         stVal         stVal should be equal to cttVal.           t         Time stamp should update accordingly.           Oper.cttNum         Control number should increase after each operation.           DPC         stVal         stVal is ON when cttVal is TRUE.           stVal         stVal is OFF when cttVal is FALSE.           t         Time stamp should update accordingly.           Oper.cttNum         Control number should increase after each operation.           INC         stVal         stVal should be equal to cttVal and within range.           t         time stamp should update accordingly.           Oper.cttNum         Control number should increase after each operation.           ENC         stVal         stVal should be equal to cttVal and within range.           t         Time stamp should update accordingly.         Oper.cttNum           Oper.cttNum         Control number should increase after each operation.           ISC         valWTr.posVal         valWTr.posVal should be equal to cttVal and within range           t         Time stamp should update accordingly.         Oper.cttNum           Oper.cttNum         Control number should increase after each operation.           BSC         valWTr.posVal         When cttVal is STOP:           valWTr.posVal         When cttVal is OWER:         valWTr.	CDC	Status of DO	Expected status
Oper.ctlNum         Control number should increase after each operation.           DPC         stVal         stVal is ON when ctlVal is TRUE.           stVal         stVal is OFF when ctlVal is FALSE.           t         Time stamp should update accordingly.           Oper.ctlNum         Control number should increase after each operation.           INC         stVal         stVal should be equal to ctlVal and within range.           t         time stamp should update accordingly.           Oper.ctlNum         Control number should increase after each operation.           ENC         stVal         stVal should be equal to ctlVal and within range.           t         Time stamp should update accordingly.         Oper.ctlNum           Oper.ctlNum         Control number should increase after each operation.           ENC         stVal         stVal should be equal to ctlVal and within range.           t         Time stamp should update accordingly.           Oper.ctlNum         Control number should increase after each operation.           ISC         valWTr.posVal         valWTr.posVal should be equal to ctlVal and within range.           t         Time stamp should update accordingly.         Oper.ctlNum           Oper.ctlNum         Control number should increase after each operation.           BSC         valWTr.posVal         <	SPC	stVal	stVal should be equal to ctlVal.
DPC         stVal         stVal is ON when ctlVal is TRUE. stVal is OFF when ctlVal is FALSE.           t         Time stamp should update accordingly.           Oper.ctlNum         Control number should increase after each operation.           INC         stVal         stVal should be equal to ctlVal and within range.           t         time stamp should update accordingly.           Oper.ctlNum         Control number should increase after each operation.           ENC         stVal         stVal should be equal to ctlVal and within range.           t         Time stamp should update accordingly.           Oper.ctlNum         Control number should increase after each operation.           ENC         stVal         stVal should be equal to ctlVal and within range.           t         Time stamp should update accordingly.         Oper.ctlNum           Oper.ctlNum         Control number should increase after each operation.           ISC         valWTr.posVal         valWTr.posVal should be equal to ctlVal and within range.           t         Time stamp should update accordingly.         Oper.ctlNum           Oper.ctlNum         Control number should increase after each operation.           BSC         valWTr.posVal         When ctlVal is STOP:           valWTr.posVal         ValWTr.posVal should become smaller.           t		t	Time stamp should update accordingly.
Image: stVal is OFF when ctlVal is FALSE.           t         Time stamp should update accordingly.           Oper.ctlNum         Control number should increase after each operation.           INC         stVal         stVal should be equal to ctlVal and within range.           t         time stamp should update accordingly.           Oper.ctlNum         Control number should increase after each operation.           ENC         stVal         stVal should be equal to ctlVal and within range.           t         Time stamp should update accordingly.           Oper.ctlNum         Control number should increase after each operation.           ENC         stVal         stVal should be equal to ctlVal and within range.           t         Time stamp should update accordingly.           Oper.ctlNum         Control number should increase after each operation.           ISC         valWTr.posVal         valWTr.posVal should be equal to ctlVal and within range.           t         Time stamp should update accordingly.         Oper.ctlNum           Oper.ctlNum         Control number should increase after each operation.           BSC         valWTr.posVal         When ctlVal is STOP:           valWTr.posVal should become smaller.         t         Time stamp should update accordingly.           Oper.ctlNum         Control number should increase after eac		Oper.ctlNum	Control number should increase after each operation.
Iteration and should update accordingly.           Oper.ctlNum         Control number should increase after each operation.           INC         stVal         stVal should be equal to ctlVal and within range.           It         time stamp should update accordingly.           Oper.ctlNum         Control number should increase after each operation.           ENC         stVal         stVal should be equal to ctlVal and within range.           It         Time stamp should update accordingly.           Oper.ctlNum         Control number should increase after each operation.           ENC         stVal         stVal should be equal to ctlVal and within range.           It         Time stamp should update accordingly.           Oper.ctlNum         Control number should increase after each operation.           ISC         valWTr.posVal         valWTr.posVal should be equal to ctlVal and within range.           It         Time stamp should update accordingly.           Oper.ctlNum         Control number should increase after each operation.           BSC         valWTr.posVal         When ctlVal is STOP:           valWTr.posVal         When ctlVal is LOWER:         When ctlVal is LOWER:           valWTr.posVal should become smaller.         Time stamp should update accordingly.         Oper.ctlNum           Oper.ctlNum         Control number should	DPC	stVal	stVal is ON when ctIVal is TRUE.
Oper.ctlNum         Control number should increase after each operation.           INC         stVal         stVal should be equal to ctlVal and within range.           t         time stamp should update accordingly.           Oper.ctlNum         Control number should increase after each operation.           ENC         stVal         stVal should be equal to ctlVal and within range.           t         Time stamp should update accordingly.           Oper.ctlNum         Control number should increase after each operation.           ENC         stVal         control number should increase after each operation.           ISC         valWTr.posVal         valWTr.posVal should be equal to ctlVal and within range           t         Time stamp should update accordingly.           Oper.ctlNum         Control number should increase after each operation.           ISC         valWTr.posVal         valWTr.posVal should be equal to ctlVal and within range           t         Time stamp should update accordingly.         Oper.ctlNum           BSC         valWTr.posVal         When ctlVal is STOP:           valWTr.posVal should become smaller.         t         Time stamp should update accordingly.           Oper.ctlNum         Control number should increase after each operation.           APC         mxVal.i / mxVal.f         mxVal.i or mxVal.f should become bigg			stVal is OFF when ctlVal is FALSE.
INC         stVal         stVal should be equal to cttVal and within range.           t         time stamp should update accordingly.           Oper.cttNum         Control number should increase after each operation.           ENC         stVal         stVal should be equal to cttVal and within range.           t         Time stamp should update accordingly.           Oper.cttNum         Control number should increase after each operation           ISC         valWTr.posVal         valWTr.posVal should be equal to cttVal and within range           t         Time stamp should update accordingly.           Oper.cttNum         Control number should increase after each operation           ISC         valWTr.posVal         valWTr.posVal should be equal to cttVal and within range           t         Time stamp should update accordingly.           Oper.cttNum         Control number should increase after each operation.           BSC         valWTr.posVal         When cttVal is STOP:           valWTr.posVal         When cttVal is LOWER:         valWTr.posVal should become bigger.           VHen cttVal is LOWER:         valWTr.posVal should update accordingly.           Oper.cttNum         Control number should increase after each operation.           APC         mxVal.i / mxVal.f         mxVal.i or mxVal.f should be equal to cttVal and within range.		t	Time stamp should update accordingly.
Iteration is a strain should update accordingly.           Coper.ctlNum         Control number should increase after each operation.           ENC         stVal         stVal should be equal to ctlVal and within range.           t         Time stamp should update accordingly.           Oper.ctlNum         Control number should increase after each operation           ISC         valWTr.posVal         valWTr.posVal should be equal to ctlVal and within range           t         Time stamp should update accordingly.           Oper.ctlNum         Control number should increase after each operation.           ISC         valWTr.posVal         When ctlVal is STOP:           ValWTr.posVal         When ctlVal is HIGHER:         valWTr.posVal should become bigger.           When ctlVal is LOWER:         valWTr.posVal should update accordingly.           Oper.ctlNum         Control number should update accordingly.           Oper.ctlNum         Control number should become bigger.           When ctlVal is LOWER:         valWTr.posVal should become smaller.           t         Time stamp should update accordingly.           Oper.ctlNum         Control number should increase after each operation.           APC         mxVal.i / mxVal.f         mxVal.i or mxVal.f should be equal to ctlVal and within range.           t         Time stamp should update accordingly.		Oper.ctlNum	Control number should increase after each operation.
Oper.ctlNum         Control number should increase after each operation.           ENC         stVal         stVal should be equal to ctlVal and within range.           t         Time stamp should update accordingly.           Oper.ctlNum         Control number should increase after each operation           ISC         valWTr.posVal         valWTr.posVal should be equal to ctlVal and within range           t         Time stamp should update accordingly.           Oper.ctlNum         Control number should increase after each operation           ISC         valWTr.posVal         ValWTr.posVal should be equal to ctlVal and within range           t         Time stamp should update accordingly.           Oper.ctlNum         Control number should increase after each operation.           BSC         valWTr.posVal         When ctlVal is STOP:           valWTr.posVal         When ctlVal is HIGHER:           valWTr.posVal should become bigger.         When ctlVal is LOWER:           valWTr.posVal should update accordingly.         Oper.ctlNum           Control number should increase after each operation.         APC           ft         Time stamp should update accordingly.           Oper.ctlNum         Control number should increase after each operation.           APC         mxVal.i / mxVal.f           t         Time stamp should upda	INC	stVal	stVal should be equal to ctlVal and within range.
ENC         stVal         stVal should be equal to ctlVal and within range.           t         Time stamp should update accordingly.           Oper.ctlNum         Control number should increase after each operation           ISC         valWTr.posVal         valWTr.posVal should be equal to ctlVal and within range           t         Time stamp should update accordingly.           Oper.ctlNum         Control number should increase after each operation.           BSC         valWTr.posVal         When ctlVal is STOP: valWTr.posVal should be come bigger. When ctlVal is HIGHER: valWTr.posVal should become bigger. When ctlVal is LOWER: valWTr.posVal should become smaller.           t         Time stamp should update accordingly.           Oper.ctlNum         Control number should increase after each operation.           APC         mxVal.i / mxVal.f           t         Time stamp should update accordingly.           Oper.ctlNum         Control number should increase after each operation.           APC         mxVal.i / mxVal.f           t         Time stamp should update accordingly.           Oper.ctlNum         Control number should increase after each operation.           APC         mxVal.i / mxVal.f           t         Time stamp should update accordingly.           Oper.ctlNum         Control number should increase after each operation.		t	time stamp should update accordingly.
Iteration is a structure of the st		Oper.ctlNum	Control number should increase after each operation.
Oper.ctlNum         Control number should increase after each operation           ISC         valWTr.posVal         valWTr.posVal should be equal to ctlVal and within range           t         Time stamp should update accordingly.           Oper.ctlNum         Control number should increase after each operation.           BSC         valWTr.posVal         When ctlVal is STOP:           valWTr.posVal         When ctlVal is STOP:           valWTr.posVal         When ctlVal is HIGHER:           valWTr.posVal         When ctlVal is HIGHER:           valWTr.posVal should become bigger.         When ctlVal is LOWER:           valWTr.posVal should update accordingly.         Oper.ctlNum           Control number should increase after each operation.         Men ctlVal is LOWER:           valWTr.posVal should become smaller.         t           t         Time stamp should update accordingly.           Oper.ctlNum         Control number should increase after each operation.           APC         mxVal.i / mxVal.f         mxVal.i or mxVal.f should be equal to ctlVal and within range.           t         Time stamp should update accordingly.         Oper.ctlNum           BAC         mxVal.i / mxVal.f         When ctlVal is STOP:           mxVal.i / mxVal.f         When ctlVal is STOP:         mxVal.i and mxVal.f should have no change.      <	ENC	stVal	stVal should be equal to ctlVal and within range.
ISC       valWTr.posVal       valWTr.posVal should be equal to ctlVal and within range         t       Time stamp should update accordingly.         Oper.ctlNum       Control number should increase after each operation.         BSC       valWTr.posVal       When ctlVal is STOP:         valWTr.posVal       When ctlVal is STOP:         valWTr.posVal       When ctlVal is HIGHER:         valWTr.posVal       When ctlVal is HIGHER:         valWTr.posVal should become bigger.       When ctlVal is LOWER:         valWTr.posVal should become smaller.       Time stamp should update accordingly.         Oper.ctlNum       Control number should increase after each operation.         APC       mxVal.i / mxVal.f       mxVal.i or mxVal.f should be equal to ctlVal and within range.         t       Time stamp should update accordingly.       Oper.ctlNum         APC       mxVal.i / mxVal.f       MxVal.i or mxVal.f should be equal to ctlVal and within range.         t       Time stamp should update accordingly.       Oper.ctlNum         BAC       mxVal.i / mxVal.f       When ctlVal is STOP:         mxVal.i and mxVal.f should have no change.       When ctlVal is HIGHER:         mxVal.i and mxVal.f should have no change.       When ctlVal is HIGHER:         mxVal.i or mxVal.f should become bigger.       When ctlVal is HIGHER: <td></td> <td>t</td> <td>Time stamp should update accordingly.</td>		t	Time stamp should update accordingly.
t       Time stamp should update accordingly.         Oper.ctlNum       Control number should increase after each operation.         BSC       valWTr.posVal       When ctlVal is STOP: valWTr.posVal should have no change. When ctlVal is HIGHER: valWTr.posVal should become bigger. When ctlVal is LOWER: valWTr.posVal should become smaller.         t       Time stamp should update accordingly.         Oper.ctlNum       Control number should become smaller.         t       Time stamp should update accordingly.         Oper.ctlNum       Control number should become smaller.         t       Time stamp should update accordingly.         Oper.ctlNum       Control number should increase after each operation.         APC       mxVal.i / mxVal.f         t       Time stamp should update accordingly.         Oper.ctlNum       Control number should increase after each operation.         BAC       mxVal.i / mxVal.f         MxVal.i or mxVal.f should be equal to ctlVal and within range.       mxVal.i or mxVal.f should increase after each operation.         BAC       mxVal.i / mxVal.f       When ctlVal is STOP: mxVal.i and mxVal.f should have no change. When ctlVal is HIGHER: mxVal.i and mxVal.f should become bigger.		Oper.ctlNum	Control number should increase after each operation
Oper.ctlNumControl number should increase after each operation.BSCvalWTr.posValWhen ctlVal is STOP: valWTr.posVal should have no change. When ctlVal is HIGHER: valWTr.posVal should become bigger. When ctlVal is LOWER: valWTr.posVal should become smaller.tTime stamp should update accordingly.Oper.ctlNumControl number should increase after each operation.APCmxVal.i / mxVal.ftTime stamp should update accordingly.Oper.ctlNumControl number should increase after each operation.APCmxVal.i / mxVal.ftTime stamp should update accordingly.Oper.ctlNumControl number should increase after each operation.BACmxVal.i / mxVal.fWhen ctlVal is STOP: mxVal.i and mxVal.f should have no change. When ctlVal is HIGHER: mxVal.i and mxVal.f should have no change. When ctlVal is HIGHER: mxVal.i and mxVal.f should become bigger.	ISC	valWTr.posVal	valWTr.posVal should be equal to ctlVal and within range
BSCvalWTr.posValWhen ctlVal is STOP: valWTr.posVal should have no change. When ctlVal is HIGHER: valWTr.posVal should become bigger. When ctlVal is LOWER: valWTr.posVal should become smaller.tTime stamp should update accordingly.Oper.ctlNumControl number should increase after each operation.APCmxVal.i / mxVal.ftTime stamp should update accordingly.Oper.ctlNumControl number should increase after each operation.BACmxVal.i / mxVal.fWhen ctlVal is STOP: mxVal.i / mxVal.fWhen ctlVal is STOP: mxVal.i and mxVal.f should have no change. When ctlVal is HIGHER: mxVal.i or mxVal.f should become bigger.		t	Time stamp should update accordingly.
APCvalWTr.posVal should have no change. When ctlVal is HIGHER: valWTr.posVal should become bigger. When ctlVal is LOWER: valWTr.posVal should become smaller.tTime stamp should update accordingly.Oper.ctlNumControl number should increase after each operation.APCmxVal.i / mxVal.ftTime stamp should update accordingly.Oper.ctlNumControl number should increase after each operation.BACmxVal.i / mxVal.fWhen ctlVal is STOP: mxVal.i and mxVal.f should have no change. When ctlVal is HIGHER: mxVal.i or mxVal.f should become bigger.		Oper.ctlNum	Control number should increase after each operation.
APCMxVal.i / mxVal.fWhen ctlVal is HIGHER: valWTr.posVal should become bigger. When ctlVal is LOWER: valWTr.posVal should become smaller.tTime stamp should update accordingly.Oper.ctlNumControl number should increase after each operation.APCmxVal.i / mxVal.ftTime stamp should update accordingly.Oper.ctlNumControl number should increase after each operation.APCmxVal.i / mxVal.ftTime stamp should update accordingly.Oper.ctlNumControl number should increase after each operation.BACmxVal.i / mxVal.fWhen ctlVal is STOP: mxVal.i and mxVal.f should have no change. When ctlVal is HIGHER: mxVal.i or mxVal.f should become bigger.	BSC	valWTr.posVal	When ctlVal is STOP:
APCmxVal.i / mxVal.fvalWTr.posVal should become bigger. When ctlVal is LOWER: valWTr.posVal should become smaller.tTime stamp should update accordingly.Oper.ctlNumControl number should increase after each operation.APCmxVal.i / mxVal.ftTime stamp should update accordingly.Oper.ctlNumControl number should be equal to ctlVal and within range.tTime stamp should update accordingly.tControl number should update accordingly.Dper.ctlNumControl number should increase after each operation.BACmxVal.i / mxVal.fWhen ctlVal is STOP: mxVal.i and mxVal.f should have no change. When ctlVal is HIGHER: mxVal.i or mxVal.f should become bigger.			valWTr.posVal should have no change.
BAC       When ctlVal is LOWER:         valWTr.posVal should become smaller.         t       Time stamp should update accordingly.         Oper.ctlNum       Control number should increase after each operation.         APC       mxVal.i / mxVal.f         t       Time stamp should update accordingly.         Oper.ctlNum       Control number should increase after each operation.         t       Time stamp should update accordingly.         Oper.ctlNum       Control number should increase after each operation.         BAC       mxVal.i / mxVal.f         When ctlVal is STOP:       mxVal.i and mxVal.f should have no change.         When ctlVal is HIGHER:       mxVal.i or mxVal.f should become bigger.			When ctlVal is HIGHER:
Image: state in the image: sta			valWTr.posVal should become bigger.
t       Time stamp should update accordingly.         Oper.ctlNum       Control number should increase after each operation.         APC       mxVal.i / mxVal.f       mxVal.i or mxVal.f should be equal to ctlVal and within range.         t       Time stamp should update accordingly.         0per.ctlNum       Control number should update accordingly.         0per.ctlNum       Control number should update accordingly.         BAC       mxVal.i / mxVal.f         When ctlVal is STOP:       mxVal.i and mxVal.f should have no change.         When ctlVal is HIGHER:       mxVal.i or mxVal.f should become bigger.			When ctlVal is LOWER:
Oper.ctlNum       Control number should increase after each operation.         APC       mxVal.i / mxVal.f       mxVal.i or mxVal.f should be equal to ctlVal and within range.         t       Time stamp should update accordingly.         Oper.ctlNum       Control number should increase after each operation.         BAC       mxVal.i / mxVal.f       When ctlVal is STOP: mxVal.i and mxVal.f should have no change.         When ctlVal is HIGHER: mxVal.i or mxVal.f should become bigger.			valWTr.posVal should become smaller.
APC       mxVal.i / mxVal.f       mxVal.i or mxVal.f should be equal to ctlVal and within range.         t       Time stamp should update accordingly.         Oper.ctlNum       Control number should increase after each operation.         BAC       mxVal.i / mxVal.f         When ctlVal is STOP:       mxVal.i and mxVal.f should have no change.         When ctlVal is HIGHER:       mxVal.i or mxVal.f should become bigger.		t	Time stamp should update accordingly.
t       Time stamp should update accordingly.         Oper.ctlNum       Control number should increase after each operation.         BAC       mxVal.i / mxVal.f       When ctlVal is STOP: mxVal.i and mxVal.f should have no change.         When ctlVal is HIGHER: mxVal.i or mxVal.f should become bigger.		Oper.ctlNum	Control number should increase after each operation.
Oper.ctlNum         Control number should increase after each operation.           BAC         mxVal.i / mxVal.f         When ctlVal is STOP: mxVal.i and mxVal.f should have no change. When ctlVal is HIGHER: mxVal.i or mxVal.f should become bigger.	APC	mxVal.i / mxVal.f	mxVal.i or mxVal.f should be equal to ctlVal and within range.
BAC       mxVal.i / mxVal.f       When ctlVal is STOP:         mxVal.i and mxVal.f should have no change.       When ctlVal is HIGHER:         mxVal.i or mxVal.f should become bigger.		t	Time stamp should update accordingly.
mxVal.i and mxVal.f should have no change. When ctlVal is HIGHER: mxVal.i or mxVal.f should become bigger.		Oper.ctlNum	Control number should increase after each operation.
When ctlVal is HIGHER: mxVal.i or mxVal.f should become bigger.	BAC	mxVal.i / mxVal.f	When ctlVal is STOP:
mxVal.i or mxVal.f should become bigger.			mxVal.i and mxVal.f should have no change.
			When ctlVal is HIGHER:
When ct/Val is LOWER.			mxVal.i or mxVal.f should become bigger.
Which develop Edwelty.			When ctlVal is LOWER:
mxVal.i or mxVal.f should become smaller.			mxVal.i or mxVal.f should become smaller.
t Time stamp should update accordingly.		t	Time stamp should update accordingly.
Oper.ctlNum Control number should increase after each operation.		Oper.ctlNum	Control number should increase after each operation.

• Note that each CDC presents different behavior, according to its specifications, as described in the following table.

**NOTE:** The BMENOP0300 module supports the operation of one point set to the same value for many successive iterations. Use the control number in PAC logic to determine if control operation is executing.

## **Control Operation as Client**

The BMENOP0300 module supports one dedicated data block that can trigger a request for a report block, GOOSE block, control block, or a polling operation. SE recommends that you create a manually enabled report after module start up to confirm the report functions as intended.

The data block for each command is composed of three elements: command trigger, options, and status. The option type and content depends on the type of command, but the trigger and status are same type with different content:

- Command: Triggers the sending of a request. (The detailed operation information is contained in the Option element.)
- Option: Indicates the kind of command requested.
- Status: Contains the Command trigger value, the status of the command, and any detected error code.

The data structure for all commands is the  ${\tt DATA\_BLOCK\_TEMPLATE}$  data structure, set forth below:

Ele- ment	Туре	Trigger	Definition
Cmd	ВУТЕ	Dchg	Command trigger: The BMENOP0300 module sends one command if this value has changed.
Option	BYTE	-	Request option
Option	Type depends on control block	-	Request option
Status	WORD	-	Low byte:
			Same as trigger command.
			High byte:
			Bit6~bit7:
			0: Busy
			1: OK
			2: Error detected
			Bit0~Bit5: Detected error code. Refer to error code for the specific function type.

Status detected error codes

Function	Code	Meaning	Possible reason	
Control point	1~27	AddCause	Refer to the AddCause, page 105 detected error descriptions, defined by the IEC 61850 standard.	
	61	Disconnected	Offline with remote IED.	
	63	Input parameter error detected	Input parameter in data block is incorrect. Such as input CtIVal is out of range.	
Polling	61	Disconnected	Offline with remote IED.	
		Polling is not operational	Some DOs or DAs is missing in remote IED.	
		operational	Polling will contnue if this error is detected.	
	63	Input parameter error	Input parameter in data block is incorrect.	
Report Control	60	AutoEna is not operational	The report was not enabled after going online. This error code depends on the AutoEn setting in the Report Control block.	
	61	Disconnected	Offline with remote IED.	
	63	Input parameter error detected	Input parameter in data block is incorrect. For example, index is out of range.	

Function	Code	Meaning	Possible reason
GOOSE	0	GOOSE disabled	GOOSE control block is disabled.
Control	1	GOOSE enabled	GOOSE control block is enabled.
	61	Disconnected	Offline with remote IED.

Example 1: REPORT\_URCB displaying a normal structure:

Element	Current Value	Next Value	Remark
Cmd	0	-> 1	The change of value triggers the operation of a single request.
Option	0	1	Sets the report enable attribute.
Index	0	3	Indicates the 3rd instance of this report.
AutoEna	0	0	-
Attribute	0	1	1 indicates the report is enabled.
RptStatus	-	3	Report instance number.
Status	-	0x4001	This operation is executed successfully.
Italics and h	old text indicates ele	ements to be con	npleted by the application

talics and bold text indicates elements to be completed by the application.

Example 2: REPORT\_URCB displaying an abnormal structure:

Element	Current Value	Next Value	Remark
Cmd	0	-> 5	The change of value triggers the operation of a single request.
Option	0	1	Sets the report enable attribute.
Index	0	3	Indicates the 3rd instance of this report.
AutoEna	0	0	-
Attribute	0	1	1 indicates the report is enabled.
RptStatus	-	3	Report instance number.
Status	-	0xBF05= { 0x8000 + 0x3F00 + 0x0005 }	This operation is not executed successfully. 0x8000: error 0x3F00: error code 63, incorrect input parameter (e.g., index could be out of range). 0x0005: command trigger

Italics and bold text indicates elements to be completed by the application.

Example 3: {Module}\_CO\_BOOL displaying a normal structure:

Element	Current Value	Next Value	Remark		
Cmd	0	-> 2	The change of value triggers the operation of a single request.		
Check	0	0	Operate directly.		
CtlVal	0	1	Set point as TRUE.		
Status	0	0x4002	This operation is executed successfully.		
Italics and	Italics and bold text indicates elements to be completed by the application.				

Example 4: {Module}\_CO\_BOOL displaying an abnormal structure:

Element	Current Value	Next Value	Remark
Cmd	0	-> 3	The change of value triggers the operation of a single request.
Check	0	0	Operate directly.
CtlVal	0	1	Set point as TRUE.
Status	0	0xBD03=	This operation is not executed successfully.
		{	0x8000: error
		0x8000 +	0x3D00: error code 61, remote IED is not connected.
		0x3D00 +	0x0003: command trigger
		0x0003	
		}	
Italics and	I bold text indicate	es elements to be	e completed by the application.

## **Connection Operation as Client**

The BMENOP0300 client DDT supports connection control to the remote IED with ConnectCtrl. The module attempts to connect with the remote IED by default after start up. The status of the connection can be checked via the health status in client state, or by the Freshness element of the client DDT, as shown below for a {Module} {IED name client:

Element	Туре	Definition
Freshness	BOOL	0: Data is not fresh
		1: Data is fresh
		When there is no IEC 61850 connection or backplane communication, set it as FALSE.
ConenctCtrl	BOOL	0: Auto connect
		1: Disconnect
Data Model	_	-
PollBlock	-	Polling control for each IED
ControlBlock	-	General control
ReportBlock	-	Report control
GooseBlock	-	GOOSE control

# Working With Sequence of Event (SOE) Timestamped Data Sets

# **Overview**

The BMENOP0300 module supports the transfer of data objects from external devices – including the BMXERT1604, BMXCRA31210, and the 140ERT854x0 – via report control block to management tools such as SCADA. Each data object presents the data value, quality, and a timestamp. The report control block provides a consistent sequence of events (SOE) time stamped at the source.

This chapter describes how to:

- · Configure timestamped SOE data sets and report control blocks.
- Program the operations of elementary functions (EFs) and elementary function blocks (EFBs) to support the configuration, including:
  - NOP850\_EVTS
  - T850\_TO\_T870
  - T870\_TO\_T850

# **Configuring SOE events in the IEC 61850 Configuration Tool**

#### Introduction

The BMENOP0300 module supports the transfer of external events originated by ERT and CRA modules to SCADA via a buffered report control block. The BMENOP0300 module cyclically detects data objects in CPU memory and includes them in a report control block with each data object's status value, quality and timestamp data.

#### **Configuring SOE Events**

To preserve memory mapping and retain the SOE timestamping that originated with the source ERT or CRA module, the BMENOP0300 module provides a single dedicated channel for the transfer of external events.

The BMENOP0300 module supports the creation and use of a single dedicated data set that can contain data objects of the single point setting (SPS) class and data object (DO) functional constraint. Each DO instance represents a single ERT/CRA channel, and includes the status value (stVal), quality (q), and timestamp (t) data attributes.

When configuring the Data Set, you need to link all DOs, and then associate a single buffered report control block (BRCB) with this Data Set. The DO instances included in the report can originate from any kind of logical node (LN). When adding a DO instance to the Data Set, you need to specify the link with the channel (Event ID), as shown below

When configuring the Data Set, you need to include all DOs. The DO instances included in the report can originate from any kind of logical node (LN). When adding a DO instance to the Data Set, you need to specify the link with the channel (Event ID), as shown below:

<b>3</b> 2	N		• –	ø		
X 8 √ 1 5 6	× h fi   <b>X - </b>				* IEC61850CT	
ghy	×					
eneral 🕨 🔪 IEC61850 Sei	rver 🕨 🔪 SOE Data Set					
OE Data Set	Description			Data Obj	ect Filter	
+ -	System/LLN0/MERT_EIO1			IED	Hydro	
MERT_EIO1	FCDA		Add	LDevice	System	
	FCDA Reference	Event Id		LNode	LLNO	
	System/SOE3_GGIO3.Ch01		0	FC	All	
	System/SOE3_GGIO3.Ch02		1		QQ	
	System/SOE3_GGIO3.Ch03		2			
	System/SOE3_GGIO3.Ch04		3			
	System/SOE3_GGIO3.Ch05		4			
	System/SOE3_GGIO3.Ch06		5			
	System/SOE3_GGIO3.Ch07		6			
	System/SOE3_GGIO3.Ch08		7			
	System/SOE3_GGIO3.Ch09		8			
	System/SOE3_GGIO3.Ch10		9			
	System/SOE3_GGIO3.Ch11		10			
	System/SOE3_GGIO3.Ch12		11			
	System/SOE3_GGIO3.Ch13		12			
	System/SOE3_GGIO3.Ch14		13			
	System/SOE3_GGIO3.Ch15		14			
	System/SOE3_GGIO3.Ch16		15			

Next, you need to associate a single buffered report control block (BRCB) with this data set, as shown below:

X 8√15≈	% 🖻 🕼   <b>% -</b> 🟳	Modicon	IEC61850 Configuration Tool	<ul> <li></li></ul>
ghy	×			<b>KD</b>
eneral 🕨 🔪 IEC61850 Serv	er 🕨 🔪 Report Control Block			
Report Control	Identification			
+ -		Buffered	$\checkmark$	
MERT_EIO1		Description		
		Data Set	MERT_EIO1	•
		Report Id	MERT_EIO1_Report_ID	
		Configuration Revision	30000	
	Parameters			
		Buffer Time (ms)	2000	
		Integrity Period		
		Indexed		
		Index Number	2	*
	Trigger Conditions			
	myger conditions	Data-change		
		Quality-change	0	
		Period		
		General-interrogation	0	
		General-Interrogation		
	Report Content			
		Sequence-number	$\checkmark$	
		Report-timestamp		
		Reason for inclusion	$\checkmark$	
		Data set name		
		Data reference		
		Entry Id		
		Configuration Revision		

After mapping the DO into PAC variables, two DDT instances are automatically created and added to the application:

- IED\_RPT is the DDT that contains report's diagnostic information.
- IED\_EVT is the event data transferred via the selected channel from PAC, which presents two different structures, depending on the source platform:
  - IED\_EVT\_M for Mx80 devices
  - IED\_EVT\_Q for Quantum devices

**NOTE:** The BMENOP0300 module can add these events into a buffered report control block, according to the configuration. Because the Quantum ERT uses local time, whereas the Mx80 ERT uses UTC time, the BMENOP0300 module can manage the Quantum ERT time conversion from 60870 local time to 61850 UTC time. No such time conversion is required for Mx80 ERT/CRA.

#### Data Type Structure: IED\_RPT

Element	Туре	Description
Status	WORD	<ul> <li>Report status:</li> <li>bits 07: Report enabled/disabled. Each bit represents one report instance: <ul> <li>0 = disabled</li> <li>1 = enabled</li> </ul> </li> <li>bits 815: buffer overflow: <ul> <li>0 = no buffer overflow</li> <li>1 = overflow</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
DaChgCnt	WORD	A counter value that increments each time a report is generated.

# Data Type Structure: IED\_EVT\_M

This structure describes the format of events used by Mx80 devices using the IEC 61850 format:

Element	Туре	Description					
Reserv	BYTE	<reserved></reserved>					
Value	BYTE	Input va	alue				
EventID	WORD	• th	nt identifier, whic e channel numb user-defined val	er	ne of the following:		
SecondSince Epoch	DWOR- D	The inte	erval, in seconds	, from 197	0-01-01 00:00:00 UTC to the present.		
FracOfSec_L	WORD				when the value element, above, has second is calculated as:		
FracOfSec_H	BYTE		rom i = 0 to 23 of				
TimeQuality	BYTE	TimeQuality describes provides information regarding the sending IED, and consists of the following attributes:					
		Bits	Attribute	Туре	Description		
		04	TimeAccura- cy	CO- DED ENUM	The accuracy class of the time source. Only the value of 10 = 1 ms is supported.		
		Synchron- time source of the sending IE			When set to 1, this indicates the time source of the sending IED is not synchronized with external UTC time.		
		6 ClockFailure BOOL When set to 1, this indicates the time source of the sending IED i unreliable.					
		7	LeapSe- condsKnown	BOOL	When set to 1, this indicates that SecondSinceEpoch value includes all leap year seconds. When set to 0, this indicates leap seconds are not included and seconds are calculated from the current date assuming a constant day length of 86400 s.		

# Data Type Structure: IED\_EVT\_Q

This structure describes the format of events used by Quantum devices using the IEC 61850 format:

Element	Туре	Description	
Reserv	BYTE	<reserved></reserved>	
Value	BYTE	Input value	
Event ID	WORD	<ul> <li>An event identifier, which can be one of the following:</li> <li>the channel number</li> <li>a user-defined value</li> </ul>	
Reserved	BYTE	<reserved></reserved>	
Month	BYTE	Month	
Year	BYTE	Year	
Ms_Lsb	BYTE	Time in milliseconds (least significant byte)	
Ms_Msb	BYTE	Time in milliseconds (most significant byte)	
Min	BYTE	Invalid time/minutes	
Hour	BYTE	Summer time/hours	
Day	BYTE	Weekday/day of the month	

## Data Type Structure: IED\_ERT\_BUF

Element	Туре	Description	
NewTS	BYTE	Time stamp of the new event	
EvtSrc	BYTE	Event source: • 0 = Quantum • 1 = Mx80	
EventEnti- ty	WORD [6]	<ul> <li>Event entity, which can be one of the following:</li> <li>IED_EVT_Q</li> <li>IED_EVT_M</li> </ul>	

# NOP850\_EVTS Elementary Function Block Operations for the BMENOP0300

#### Introduction

Use the NOP085 EVTS elementary function block (EFB) to:

- Manage and synchronize the transfer of external events from an ERT or CRA into the memory of the BMENOP0300 module.
- Manage the transfer external events between a PLC and the BMENOP0300 module.

## **Representation in FBD**

NOP850_EVTS				
 ENABLE	DONE			
 ERT	ACTIVE			
 EVT	ERROR			
 RPT	STATUS			
 TIMEOUT	RPT_BUFF			

#### NOTE:

- When the timestamped event originates at a Quantum platform, the time stamp is local time (UTC+TimeZone). The BMENOP0300 firmware converts this local time into UTC and includes it in the outgoing report control block. The time zone depends on the BMENOP0300 SNTP configuration in Modicon IEC61850 Configuration Tool.
- When the timestamped event originates at an M80 platform, the time stamp is UTC time and BMENOP0300 firmware includes it in the outgoing report control block without conversion.

#### **Input Parameters**

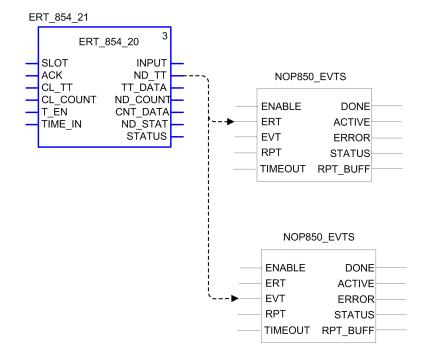
Input parameter	Туре	Description
ENABLE	BOOL	Start transferring
ERT	BYTE	<ul> <li>ERT type:</li> <li>0 = Quantum ERT</li> <li>1 = Mx80 ERT</li> </ul>
EVT	One of the following: • IED_EVT_Q, page 120 • IED_EVT_M, page 119	Event description, including value, quality, time stamp, ID, DDT, and IED_EVT_x
RPT	IED RPT, page 119	Report information. DDT IED_RPT
TIMEOUT	INT	Time threshold in 100 ms increments for triggering an event (a value greater than 0)

#### **Output Parameters**

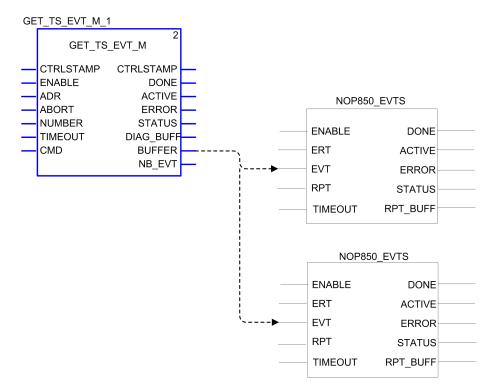
Output parameter	Туре	Description
DONE	BOOL	A value of 1 (true) indicates the function block completed successfully.
ACTIVE	BOOL	A value of 1 (true) indicates execution of the function block is in progress.
ERROR	BOOL	A value of 1 (true) indicates the function block detects an execution error.

Output parameter	Туре	Description
STATUS	INT	Identifies the detected error: <ul> <li>1 = Input parameter is not valid.</li> <li>2 = <reserved></reserved></li> <li>3 = Time format is not valid.</li> <li>NOTE: Only dates after January 01, 2000 are valid.</li> <li>4 = time out occurrence (default 10 s)</li> <li>5 = parameter change during runtime</li> <li>6 = Data change counter of report is abnormal NOTE: This EFB restarts if a time out (4) or abnormal data change counter event (6)</li> </ul>
RPT_BUFF	IED ERT BUF, 120	page Raw buffer containing event time stamp entities.

## **Quantum ERT FBD Example**



# Mx80 ERT FBD Example



# T850\_TO\_T870 and T870\_TO\_T850 Elementary Functions for the BMENOP0300

#### Introduction

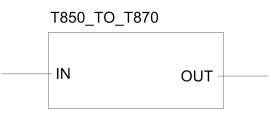
The BMENOP0300 module is a device that sends and receives data timestamped according to the IEC 61850 protocol. Some Mx80 ERT devices send and receive data timestamped according to the IEC60870 protocol.

To enable data transfer between devices that support different timestamp structures, you can use the following elementary functions in your program logic:

- T850\_T0\_T870: This EF takes IEC60870 timestamped data (for example, data generated by the BMXNOR0200 module) and converts it to the more easily readable IEC 61850 format.
- T870 TO T850: This EF takes IEC 61850 timestamped data generated by the BMENOP0300 module and converts it to the IEC60870 format where it can be used by other Mx80 ERT devices.

#### T850\_TO\_T870 Representation in FBD

The following graphic depicts the T850\_TO\_870 function:

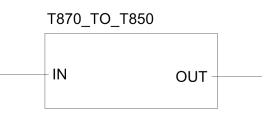


# T850\_TO\_T870 Parameters

Parameter	Туре	Description	
Input parameters:			
IN	TIME_850_FORMAT	the IEC 61850 timestamp format	
Output parameters:			
OUT	TIME_870_FORMAT	the IEC 60870 timestamp format	

# T870\_TO\_T850 Representation in FBD

The following graphic depicts the T870\_T0\_T850 function:



# T870\_TO\_T850 Parameters

Parameter	Туре	Description		
Input parameters:				
IN	TIME_870_FORMAT	the IEC 60870 timestamp format		
Output parameters:				
OUT	TIME_850_FORMAT	the IEC 61850 timestamp format		

# Data Type Structure: TIME\_850\_FORMAT

Element	Туре	Description
Seconds	DWORD	seconds since 01-01-1970 <b>NOTE:</b> Only dates after January 01, 2000 are valid.
Ms_Quality	DWORD	milliseconds in IEC 61850 format in low three bytes (Highest byte manages quality.)

## Data Type Structure: TIME\_870\_FORMAT

Element	Туре	Description
ms	WORD	from 059999 ms
min	BYTE	<ul> <li>Numerical minute reference: 059. The highest bit indicates time validity:</li> <li>0 = valid time</li> <li>1 = invalid time</li> </ul>
hour	BYTE	numerical hour reference: 023 <b>NOTE:</b> SU (summertime) is not supported.
day	BYTE	numerical day reference: 131. <b>NOTE:</b> Day of week is not supported.
mon	BYTE	numerical month reference: 112
year	BYTE	numerical year reference: 099
reserved	BYTE	<reserved></reserved>

# **Explicit Messaging**

# Introduction to Explicit Messaging

# **About Explicit Messaging**

#### **Overview**

The BMENOP0300 module supports explicit messaging through the Modbus TCP protocol. *Modbus TCP*: Use the DATA\_EXCH function block or WRITE\_VAR and READ\_VAR function blocks in application logic to create a Modbus TCP explicit message.

**NOTE:** A single Control Expert application can contain more than 16 explicit messaging blocks, but only 16 explicit messaging blocks can be active at the same time.

This chapter describes how to configure Modbus TCP explicit messages through these mechanisms:

- DATA\_EXCH function block (in application logic)
- · Control Expert interface

# Explicit Messaging Using the DATA\_EXCH Block

#### **Overview**

Use this overview of the  ${\tt DATA\_EXCH}$  function block to configure Modbus TCP explicit messages.

These instructions describe the configuration of the DATA\_EXCH function block's management parameter, which is common to both Modbus TCP explicit messaging.

In a redundant system, the primary BMENOP0300 module sends the explicit message. Even when a switchover occurs and the primary becomes the standby, the module can run the active sections.

## Configuring Explicit Messaging Using DATA\_EXCH

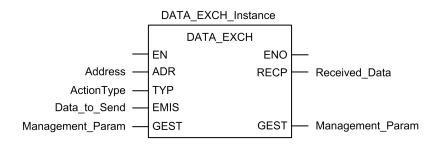
#### **Overview**

Use the DATA EXCH function block to configure Modbus TCP explicit messages.

The Management\_Param, the Data\_to\_Send, and the Received\_Data parameters define the operation.

EN and ENO can be configured as additional parameters.

## **FBD Representation**



#### **Input Parameters**

Parameter	Data type	Description
EN	BOOL	This parameter is optional. When this input is set to one, the block is activated and can solve the function blocks algorithm. When this input is set to zero, the block is deactivated and won't solve the function block algorithm.
Address	Array [07] of INT	The path to the destination device, the content of which can vary depending on the message protocol. Use the Address function as an is input to the block parameter ADR Refer to a description of the Address parameter
ActionType	INT	The type of action to perform. For Modbus TCP protocols, this setting = 1 (transmission followed by await reception).
Data_to_ Send	Array [nm] of	The content of this parameter is specific to the protocol. Refer to Control Expert online help.

#### **Input/Output Parameters**

The Management Param array is local:

Parameter	Data type	Description
Management_Param	Array [03] of INT	The management parameter, consisting of four words

Do not copy this array during a switchover from a primary to a standby CPU in a redundant system. De-select the **Exchange On STBY** check bocx in Control Expert when you configure a redundant system.

**NOTE:** Refer to the description of redundant system data management and the T\_M\_ECPU\_HSBY DDT in the *M580 Hot Standby System Planning Guide*.

#### **Output Parameters**

Parameter	Data type	Description		
ENO	BOOL	This parameter is optional. When you select this output you also get the EN input. ENO output is activated upon successful execution of the function block.		
Received_Data	Array [nm] of INT	the Modbus TCP response, of which the structure and content depends upon the specific protocol		

#### Configuring the DATA\_EXCH Management Parameter

#### Introduction

The structure and content of the management parameter of the  $\tt DATA\_EXCH$  block is common to Modbus TCP explicit messaging.

#### **Configuring the Management Parameter**

The management parameter consists of four contiguous words:

Data source	Register	Description	
		High Byte (MSB)	Low Byte (LSB)
Data managed by the system	Management_Param [0]	Exchange number	Two read-only bits: • Bit 0 = Activity bit • Bit 1 = Cancel bit

Data source	Register	Description			
		High Byte (MSB)	Low Byte (LSB)		
	Management_Param [1]	Operation report, page 153	Communication report, page 152		
Data managed by the user	Management_Param [2]	Block timeout. Val • 0 = infinite w • other values • 1 = 100 • 2 = 200	vait s = timeout x 100 ms, for example: ms		
	Management_Param [3]		<ul> <li>Length of data sent or received:</li> <li>Input (before sending the request): length of data in the Data_to_Send parameter, in bytes</li> <li>Output (after response): length of data in the Received_Data parameter, in bytes</li> </ul>		

## **Activity Bit**

The activity bit is the first bit of the first element in the table. The value of this bit indicates the execution status of the communication function:

- 1: The bit is set to 1 when the function launches.
- **0**: The bit returns to 0 upon the completion of the execution. (The transition from 1 to 0 increments the exchange number. If an error is detected during the execution, search for the corresponding code in the operation and communication report, page 152.)

For example, you can make this declaration in the management table:

Management Param[0] ARRAY [0..3] OF INT

For that declaration, the activity bit corresponds to this notation:

Management Param[0].0

**NOTE:** The notation previously used requires configuration of the project properties in such a way as to authorize the extraction of bits on integer types. If this is not the case, Management\_Param[0].0 cannot be accessed in this manner.

# Modbus TCP Explicit Messaging Using DATA\_EXCH

#### **Overview**

This section shows you how to configure  ${\tt DATA\_EXCH}$  function block parameters for Modbus TCP explicit messages.

#### Modbus TCP Explicit Messaging Function Codes

#### **Overview**

You can execute Modbus TCP explicit messages using either a Control Expert DATA\_EXCH function block or the Modbus Explicit Message Window.

**NOTE:** Configuration edits made to an Ethernet module are not saved to the operating parameters stored in the CPU and, therefore, are not sent by the CPU to the module on startup.

#### **Function Codes**

The function codes supported by the Control Expert graphical user interface include the following standard explicit messaging functions:

Function Code (dec)	Description	
1	Read bits (%M)	
2	Read input bits (%I)	
3	Read words (%MW)	
4	Read input words (%IW)	
15	Write bits (%M)	
16	Write words (%MW)	

**NOTE:** You can use the DATA\_EXCH function block to execute any Modbus function, via program logic. Because the available function codes are too numerous to list here, refer instead to the Modbus IDA website for more information about these Modbus functions, at http://www.Modbus.org.

#### Configuring Modbus TCP Explicit Messaging Using DATA\_EXCH

#### Introduction

When you use the DATA\_EXCH block to create an explicit message for a Modbus TCP device, configure this block the same way you would configure it for any other Modbus communication. Refer to the Control Expert online help for instructions on how to configure the DATA\_EXCH block.

## **Configuring ADDM Block Unit ID Settings**

When you configure the DATA\_EXCH block, use the ADDM block to set the DATA\_ EXCH block's Address parameter. The ADDM block presents the configuration format ADDM('rack.slot.channel[ip\_address]UnitID.message\_type.protocol') where:

Parameter	Description	
rack	the number assigned to the rack containing the communication module	
slot	the position of the communication module in the rack	
channel	the communication channel (set to a value of 0)	
ip_address	the IP address of the remote device (for example, 192.168.1.7)	
Unit ID	the destination node address, also known as the Modbus Plus on Ethernet Transporter (MET) mapping index value	
message_type	the three-character string TCP	
protocol	the three-character string MBS	

The Unit ID value in a Modbus message indicates the destination of the message.

Refer to the Modbus diagnostic codes, page 133.

## **Contents of the Received\_Data Parameter**

The Received\_Data parameter contains the Modbus response. The length of the response varies, and is reported by Management\_Param[3] after the response is received. The format of the Modbus response is described, below:

Offset (words)	Length (bytes)	Description		
0	2	<ul> <li>First word of the Modbus response:</li> <li>High byte (MSB): <ul> <li>if successful: Modbus Function Code</li> <li>if not: Modbus function code + 16#80</li> </ul> </li> <li>Low byte (LSB): <ul> <li>if successful: depends on the request</li> <li>if not: Modbus exception code</li> </ul> </li> </ul>		
1	Length of the Received_Data parameter - 2	Remainder of the Modbus response: depends on the specific Modbus request)		

#### NOTE:

- Structure the response in little endian order.
- In some cases of detected errors, Received\_Data is also used to judge the type of detected error along with Management\_Param.

#### Modbus TCP Explicit Message Example: Read Register Request

#### Introduction

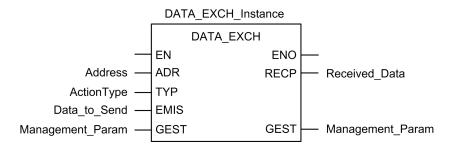
Use the DATA\_EXCH function block to send a Modbus TCP explicit message to a remote device at a specific IP address to read a single word located in the remote device.

The Management\_Param, the Data\_to\_Send, and the Received\_Data parameters define the operation.

EN and ENO can be configured as additional parameters.

#### Implementing the DATA\_EXCH Function Block

To implement the  ${\tt DATA\_EXCH}$  function block, create and assign variables for the for following:



#### **Configuring the Address Variable**

The Address variable identifies the explicit message originating device and the target device. Note that the Address variable does not include the Xway address elements {Network.Station} because you are not bridging through another PAC station. Use the ADDM function to convert the following character string to an address:

ADDM('0.1.0{192.168.1.7}TCP.MBS'), where:

- rack = 0
- module (slot number) = 1
- channel = 0
- remote device IP address = 192.168.1.7
- message type = TCP

protocol = Modbus

٠

# Configuring the ActionType Variable

The ActionType variable identifies the function type for the  ${\tt DATA\_EXCH}$  function block:

Variable Description		Value (hex)
ActionType	Transmission followed by wait for response	16#01

# Configuring the DataToSend Variable

The DataToSend variable contains the target register address and the number of registers to read:

Variable	Description	Value (hex)
DataToSend [0]		
DataToSend [1]	<ul> <li>High byte = Most significant byte (MSB) of the number of registers to read: 16#00 (0 decimal)</li> <li>Low byte = Least significant byte (LSB) of register address: 16#0F (15 decimal)</li> </ul>	
DataToSend [2]	<ul> <li>CIP request instance information:</li> <li>High byte = not used: 16#00 (0 decimal)</li> <li>Low byte = Least significant byte (LSB) of the number of registers to read: 16#01 (1 decimal)</li> </ul>	16#0001

**NOTE:** For detailed information about M580 network topologies, refer to the *Modicon M580 Standalone System Planning Guide for Frequently Used Architectures* and *Modicon M580 System Planning Guide for Complex Topologies*.

## **Viewing the Response**

Use a Control Expert Animation table to display the ReceivedData variable array. Note that the ReceivedData variable array consists of the entire data buffer.

To display the Modbus TCP response, follow these steps:

Step	Action			
1	In Control Expert, select	In Control Expert, select Tools > Project Browser.		
2	In the Project Browser, select the <b>Animation Tables</b> folder, and click the right mouse button.			
	Result: A pop-up menu a	appears.		
3	Select New Animation Table in the pop-up menu.			
	Result: A new animation table and its properties dialog open.			
4	In the Properties dialog, edit the following values:			
	Name	Name         Type in a table name. For this example: ReceivedData.		
	Functional module	Accept the default <b><none></none></b> .		
	Comment (Optional) Type your comment here.			
	Number of animated charactersType in 100, representing the size of the data buffer in words.			
5	Click <b>OK</b> to close the dialog.			

Step	Action			
6	In the animation table's <b>Name</b> column, type in the name of the variable assigned to the databuffer: <b>ReceivedData</b> and press <b>Enter</b> .			
	Result: The animation table displays the ReceivedData variable.			
7	Expand the ReceivedData variable to display its word array, where you can view the CIP response contained in the ReceivedData variable.			
	<b>NOTE:</b> Each array entry presents 2 bytes of data in little endian format. For example, '03' in word[0] is the low byte, and '02' is the high byte.			

# **Diagnostics**

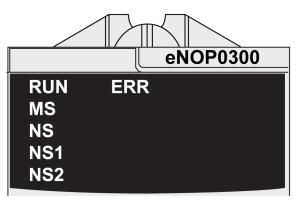
# **Overview**

This chapter describes the diagnostics for the BMENOP0300 module.

# LED Indicators on the BMENOP0300 Module

# Display

These LEDs are on the front of the BMENOP0300 module:



# **LED Display Panel Indicators**

Use the LEDs on the front panel to diagnose module conditions, as follows:

LED	RUN	ERR	MS (module status)	NS, NS1, NS2 <sup>1</sup> (network status)
Condition	Green	Red	Green/Red	Green/Red
power OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
during power up	<ol> <li>ERR ON for</li> <li>MS green on green ON</li> </ol>	rs OFF or 0.25 seconds, th or 0.25 seconds, th ON for 0.25 second DN for 0.25 second	en OFF ds, then red ON for 0.	25 seconds, then 25 seconds, then OFF
not configured or in default configuration	OFF	flashing	flashing green	<b>OFF</b> : If no IP address has been assigned to the module
configured and in normal operational state with no fault	steady ON (regardless of CPU in RUN/ STOP or module in	OFF if no fault	steady green if module is operating correctly	flashing green: Module has an IP address, but no 61850 connections are established.
configured and in normal operational state with fault	fault)	flashing: If there is an X Bus promptness fault(*). steady ON: If there is another fault (non-X Bus promptness fault).	flashing red: If there is a recoverable minor fault. (Duplicate IP is a recoverable minor fault.) steady red: If there is a non- recoverable major fault (example: firmware detected	steady green: At least one 61850 connection is established. steady red: Its IP address is already in use (duplicate IP).

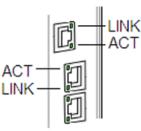
LED	RUN	ERR	MS (module status)	NS, NS1, NS2 <sup>1</sup> (network status)
Condition	Green	Red	Green/Red	Green/Red
			error, self-test detected error, checksum detected error, or RAM test detected error at power up).	
OS update	flashing	OFF	steady red	steady red
<sup>1</sup> The NS, NS1, and NS2 LEDs indicate the network status of their respective subnets.				

NOTE:

• NS1 is reserved and is always OFF.

• NS2 indicates Network 3 status when IP forwarding is enabled.

## **Ethernet Port LED Indicators**



Use the Ethernet port LEDs to diagnose the status of the respective Ethernet port:

Name	Color	Status	Description
LINK (link/speed)	green	ON	100 Mbits link detected
	yellow	ON	10/100 Mbits link detected
	—	OFF	no detected link
ACT	green	blinking	active link (transmit or receive detected)
		ON	detected but inactive link
		OFF	no detected link

# **Modbus Diagnostic Codes**

#### Introduction

BMENOP0300 IEC 61850 modules in M580 systems support the diagnostic codes in the following tables.

## **Function Code 3**

Some module diagnostics (I/O connection, extended health, redundancy status, FDR server, etc.) are available to Modbus clients that read the local Modbus server area. Use Modbus function code 3 with the unit ID set to 100 for register mapping:

Туре	Offset Modbus Address	Size (Words)
Basic Networks Diagnostic Data	0	39
Ethernet Port Diagnostics Data (Internal port)	39	103
Ethernet Port Diagnostics Data (ETH 1)	142	103

Туре	Offset Modbus Address	Size (Words)
Ethernet Port Diagnostics Data (ETH 2)	245	103
Ethernet Port Diagnostics Data (ETH 3)	348	103
Ethernet Port Diagnostics Data (backplane)	451	103
Modbus TCP/Port 502 Diagnostic Data	554	114
Modbus TCP/Port 502 Connection Table Data	668	515
SNTP Diagnostics	1218	57
QoS Diagnostics	1275	11
IEC 61850 Server Diagnostic	2025	20
IEC 61850 Client Diagnostics	2047	20

# IEC 61850 Server Diagnostics

Address	MS Byte	LS Byte	Modbus Type	Comments
Offset	Active	Health	WORD	Active: 1 = configured
				Health: 1 = Service is operational.
Offset + 1	ProtoEd	Active-	WORD	ProtoEd: IEC 61850 Edition version
		Conn		ActiveConn: Number of connections established with this server
Offset + 2	MSW - MSB	MSW - LSB	UDINT	a counter that increments each time the server receives a read variable request
	LSW - MSB	LSW - LSB		
Offset + 4	MSW - MSB	MSW - LSB	UDINT	the number of rejected MMS read variable requests
	LSW - MSB	LSW - LSB		
Offset + 6	MSW - MSB	MSW - LSB	UDINT	a counter that increments each time the server receives a write variable request
	LSW - MSB	LSW - LSB		
Offset + 8	MSW - MSB	MSW - LSB	UDINT	the number of rejected MMS write variable requests
	LSW - MSB	LSW - LSB		
Offset + 10	MSW - MSB	MSW - LSB	UDINT	a counter that increments each time the server sends an information report message
	LSW - MSB	LSW - LSB		
Offset + 12	MSW - MSB	MSW - LSB	UDINT	a counter that increments each time the server sends a goose
	LSW - MSB	LSW - LSB		
Offset + 14	MSW - MSB	MSW - LSB	UDINT	a counter that increments each time the server receives a goose
	LSW - MSB	LSW - LSB		
Offset + 16	MSW - MSB	MSW - LSB	UDINT	a counter that increments each time the server receives an invalid goose
	LSW - MSB	LSW - LSB		
Offset + 18	MSW - MSB	MSW - LSB	DWORD	detected error code
	LSW - MSB	LSW - LSB		
Offset + 20	MSW - MSB	MSW - LSB	DWORD	internalErr
	LSW - MSB	LSW - LSB		

# **IEC 61850 Client Diagnostics**

Address	MS Byte	LS Byte	Modbus Type	Comments
Offset	Active	Health	WORD	Active: 1 = configured
				Health: 1 = Service is operational.
Offset + 1	ProtoEd	ActiveConn	WORD	ProtoEd: IEC 61850 Edition version
				ActiveConn: Number of connections established with this server
Offset + 2	MSW - MSB	MSW - LSB	UDINT	IED connection status
	LSW - MSB	LSW - LSB		
Offset + 4	MSW - MSB	MSW - LSB	UDINT	reserved
	LSW - MSB	LSW - LSB		
Offset + 6	MSW - MSB	MSW - LSB	UDINT	a counter that increments each time the
	LSW - MSB	LSW - LSB		client receives a read variable request
Offset + 8	MSW - MSB	MSW - LSB	UDINT	the number of rejected MMS read
	LSW - MSB	LSW - LSB		variable requests
Offset +	MSW - MSB	MSW - LSB	UDINT	a counter that increments each time the
10	LSW - MSB	LSW - LSB		client sends a write variable request
Offset +	MSW - MSB	MSW - LSB	UDINT	the number of rejected MMS write
12	LSW - MSB	LSW - LSB		variable requests
Offset +	MSW - MSB	MSW - LSB	UDINT	a counter that increments each time the
14	LSW - MSB	LSW - LSB		client sends an information report message
Offset +	MSW - MSB	MSW - LSB	UDINT	a counter that increments each time the
16	LSW - MSB	LSW - LSB		client receives a goose
Offset +	MSW - MSB	MSW - LSB	UDINT	a counter that increments each time the
18	LSW - MSB	LSW - LSB		client receives an invalid goose
Offset +	MSW - MSB	MSW - LSB	DWORD	detected error code
20	LSW - MSB	LSW - LSB		
Offset +	MSW - MSB	MSW - LSB	DWORD	internalErr
22	LSW - MSB	LSW - LSB		

# Modbus Register Mapping of NTP Diagnostics Data

Address	MS Byte	LS Byte	Modbus Type	Comments
Offset + 0	MSW - MSB	MSW - LSB	Uint32	primary NTP server IP address
Offset + 1	LSW - MSB	LSW - LSB		
Offset + 2	MSW - MSB	MSW - LSB	Uint32	secondary NTP server IP address
Offset + 3	LSW - MSB	LSW - LSB		
Offset + 4	MSW - MSB	BYTE	Uint8	polling period (in seconds)
Offset + 5	MSW - MSB	BYTE	Uint8	update CPU with module time
Offset + 6	MSW - MSB	MSW - LSB	Uint32	time zone
Offset + 7	LSW - MSB	LSW - LSB		
Offset + 8	MSB	LSB	Int16	time zone offset (in minutes
Offset + 9	Unused	BYTE	Uint8	daylight saving time bias (in minutes)
Offset + 10	Unused	LSB	Uint8	daylight saving start date - month

Address	MS Byte	LS Byte	Modbus Type	Comments
Offset + 11	Unused	LSB	Uint8	daylight saving start date - week #, day of week
				MS 4-bits: occurrence # (1 = first occurrence, 2 = second occurrence,, 5 = fifth or last occurrence)
				LS 4-bits: day of the week (0 = Sunday, , 6 = Saturday)
Offset + 12	MSW - MSB	MSW - LSB	Uint32	daylight saving start time (seconds
Offset + 13	LSW - MSB	LSW - LSB		elapsed from midnight)
Offset + 14	Unused	LSB	Uint8	daylight saving end date - month
Offset + 15	Unused	LSB	Uint8	daylight saving end date - week #, day of week
Offset + 16	MSW - MSB	MSW - LSB	Uint32	daylight saving end time (seconds
Offset + 17	LSW - MSB	LSW - LSB		elapsed from midnight)
Offset + 18	Unused	BYTE	Uint8	SNTP mode
Offset + 19	Unused	BYTE	Uint8	reserved
	_	-	-	-
Offset + 32	Unused	BYTE	Uint8	reserved
Offset + 33	MSW - MSB	MSW - LSB	UDINT	network time service status
Offset + 34	LSW - MSB	LSW - LSB		
Offset + 35	MSW - MSB	MSW - LSB	UDINT	link to NTP server status
Offset + 36	LSW - MSB	LSW - LSB		
Offset + 37	MSW - MSB	MSW - LSB	UDINT	current NTP server IP address
Offset + 38	LSW - MSB	LSW - LSB		
Offset + 39	MSW - MSB	MSW - LSB	UDINT	NTP server type
Offset + 40	LSW - MSB	LSW - LSB		
Offset + 41	MSW - MSB	MSW - LSB	UDINT	NTP server time quality
Offset + 42	LSW - MSB	LSW - LSB		
Offset + 43	MSW - MSB	MSW - LSB	UDINT	number of NTP requests sent
Offset + 44	LSW - MSB	LSW - LSB		
Offset + 45	MSW - MSB	MSW - LSB	UDINT	number of communication errors
Offset + 46	LSW - MSB	LSW - LSB		
Offset + 47	MSW - MSB	MSW - LSB	UDINT	number of NTP responses received
Offset + 48	LSW - MSB	LSW - LSB		
Offset + 49	MSW - MSB	MSW - LSB	UINT	last error
Offset + 50	MSW - MSB	MSW - LSB	UDINT	current time
Offset + 51	LSW - MSB	LSW - LSB	1	
Offset + 52	MSW - MSB	MSW - LSB	UINT	current date
Offset + 53	MSW - MSB	MSW - LSB	UDINT	daylight saving status
Offset + 54	LSW - MSB	LSW - LSB	1	
Offset + 55	MSW - MSB	MSW - LSB	DINT	time since last update
Offset + 56	LSW - MSB	LSW - LSB	]	

# Modbus Register Mapping of QoS Diagnostic Data

Address	MS Byte	LS Byte	Modbus Type	Comments
Offset	MS Byte	LS Byte	UINT	802.1Q tag enable/disable
Offset + 01	MS Byte	LS Byte	UINT	reserved for DSCP PTP event
Offset + 02	MS Byte	LS Byte	UINT	reserved for DSCP PTP general
Offset + 03	MS Byte	LS Byte	UINT	reserved for DSCP EIP urgent
Offset + 04	MS Byte	LS Byte	UINT	reserved for DSCP EIP scheduled
Offset + 05	MS Byte	LS Byte	UINT	reserved for DSCP EIP high
Offset + 06	MS Byte	LS Byte	UINT	reserved for DSCP EIP low
Offset + 07	MS Byte	LS Byte	UINT	reserved for DSCP EIP explicit
Offset + 08	MS Byte	LS Byte	UINT	reserved for DSCP Modbus IO scanner (same as DSCP EIP high)
Offset + 09	MS Byte	LS Byte	UINT	DSCP Modbus client/server (same as EIP explicit)
Offset + 10	MS Byte	LS Byte	UINT	DSCP SNTP
Offset + 11	MS Byte	LS Byte	UINT	DSCP IEC 61850 client

# **Get Status Summary: Request**

Modbus function code 8 / sub-function code 21: request

Field	Length (bytes)	Value (hex)
function code	1	08
sub-function code hi	1	00
sub-function code low	1	15
operation code hi	1	00
operation code low	1	76

# **Get Status Summary: Response**

Modbus function code 8 / sub-function code 21: response

Field	Length (bytes)	Value (hex)
function code	1	08
sub-function code hi	1	00
sub-function code low	1	15
operation code hi	1	00
operation code low	1	76
byte count	1	depends on product
number of LEDs	2	depends on product
each LED color [1]	2	0 = off
		1 = on green
		2 = on red
each LED status [1]	2	LED status number (see LED Status table)
name string [1]	N	LED name (null terminated)
	-	-

Field	Length (bytes)	Value (hex)
number of services	2	depends on product
each service color [1]	2	0 = off or N/A
		1 = green
		2 = red
each service status [1]	2	service status number (see Services Status table)
name string [1]	N	service name
	-	-

## **LED Status**

#### Modbus function code 8 / sub-function code 21: LED status

LED Status Number (hex)	Description
1	ready for operation
2	not ready for operation
3	fault detected
4	no fault detected
5	in operation
6	duplicate IP address
7	waiting for address server response
8	default IP address in use
9	IP address configuration conflict detected
A	not configured
В	recoverable fault detected
С	connections established
D	-
E	connections error detected
F	running
10	detected error present
11	Ethernet link established
12	no Ethernet link established
13	connected to 100 Mbps link
14	not connected to 100 Mbps link
15	connected to full duplex link
16	note connected to full duplex link
17	configuration error detected

#### **Services Status**

Modbus function code 8 / sub-function code 21: services status

Service Status Number	Description	
1	enabled	
2	working properly	
3	disabled	

Service Status Number	Description	
4	not configured	
5	at least one connection not working	
6	enabled on	
7	enabled off	

# BMENOP0300 Module Response

Modbus function code 8 / sub-function code 21: module response

Field	Length (bytes)	Value (hex)				
function code	1	08				
sub-function code hi	1	00	00			
sub-function code low	1	15				
operation code hi	1	00				
operation code low	1	76				
byte count	1	D6				
number of LEDs	2	6				
LED 1 color	2	byte 0 = LED color	0 (black) = LED off			
			1 (green) = green LED on			
		byte 1 = blinking	0 (not blinking)			
			1 (blinking) = green LED blinking			
LED 1 status	2	0				
LED 1 name string	4	RUN				
LED 2 color	2	byte 0 = LED color	0 (black) = LED off			
			2 (red) = red LED on			
		byte 1 = blinking	0 (not blinking)			
			1 (blinking) = red LED blinking			
LED 2 status	2	0				
LED 2 name string	4	ERR				
LED 3 color	2	byte 0 = LED color 0 (black) = LED off				
			2 (red) = red LED on			
		byte 1 = blinking	0 (not blinking)			
			1 (blinking) = red LED blinking			
LED 3 status	2	0				
LED 3 name string	11	mod status				
LED 4 color	2	byte 0 = LED color	0 (black) = LED off			
			1 (green) = green LED on			
			2 (red) = LED on			
			3 (yellow) = red and green LEDs on			
			4 (blink first green, then yellow) = green on, red blinking			
			5 (blink first red, then yellow) = red and green blinking			
		byte 1 = blinking	0 (not blinking)			
	1	1				

Field	Length (bytes)	Value (hex)			
LED 4 status	2	0			
LED 4 name string	15	network status			
LED 5 color	2	byte 0 = LED color	0 (black) = LED color		
			1 (green) = green LED on		
			2 (red) = LED on		
			3 (yellow) = red and green LEDs on		
			4 (blink first green, then yellow) = green on, red blinking		
			5 (blink first red, then yellow) = red and green blinking		
		byte 1 = blinking	0 (not blinking)		
			1 (blinking) = LED in byte 0 blinking		
LED 5 status	2	0			
LED 5 name string	17	network status 1			
LED 6 color	2	byte 0 = LED color	0 (black) = LED off		
			1 (green) = green LED on		
			2 (red) = LED on		
			3 (yellow) = red and green LEDs on		
			4 (blink first green, then yellow) = green on, red blinking		
			5 (blink first red, then yellow) = red and green blinking		
		byte 1 = blinking	0 (not blinking		
			1 (blinking) = LED in byte 0 blinking		
LED 6 status	2	0			
LED 6 name string	17	network status 2			
number of services	2	5			
service 1 color	2	0 = off <default></default>			
		1 = green			
service 1 status	2	1 (corresponds to LE	ED color 1)		
		3 (corresponds to LE	ED color 0) <default></default>		
service 1 name string	15	access control			
service 2 color	2	0 = off <default></default>			
		1 = on green			
		2 = on red			
service 2 status	2	4 (corresponds to LE	ED color 0) <default></default>		
		2 (corresponds to LE	ED color 1)		
		5 (corresponds to LE	ED color 2) – link to server down		
service 2 name string	21	network time service			
service 3 color	2	0 = off <default></default>			
		1 = green			
service 3 status	2	1 (corresponds to LE	ED color 1)		
		3 (corresponds to LED color 0) <default></default>			
service 3 name string	18	IED server service			
service 4 color	2	0 = off <default></default>			
	-				

Field	Length (bytes)	Value (hex)	
		1 = green	
service 4 status	2	1 (corresponds to LED color 1)	
		3 (corresponds to LED color 0) <default></default>	
service 4 name string	18	IED client service	
service 5 color	2	0 = off <default></default>	
		1 = green	
service 5 status	2	1 (corresponds to LED color 1)	
		3 (corresponds to LED color 0) <default></default>	
service 5 name string	23	IP forwarding service	

# Modbus Diagnostic Codes

## Modbus NTP Diagnostic Codes

The BMENOP0300 module supports the following NTP diagnostic codes, which begin at 41219 (decimal):

Address	MS Byte	LS Byte	Modbus Type	Comments
41219	MSW - MSB	MSW - LSB	UDINT	Enabled/disabled
Offset + 01	LSW - MSB	LSW - LSB		
Offset + 02	MSW - MSB	MSW - LSB	UDINT	Primary NTP Server IP
Offset + 03	LSW - MSB	LSW - LSB		Address
Offset + 04	MSW - MSB	MSW - LSB	UDINT	Secondary NTP Server IP
Offset + 05	LSW - MSB	LSW - LSB		Address
Offset + 06	Unused	LS Byte	USINT	Polling Period
Offset + 07	Unused	LS Byte	USINT	Daylight Saving Auto Adjustment
Offset + 08	Unused	LS Byte	USINT	Update CPU with Module Time
Offset + 09	Unused	LS Byte	USINT	Reserved
Offset + 10	MSW - MSB	MSW - LSB	UDINT	Time Zone
Offset + 11	LSW - MSB	LSW - LSB		
Offset + 12	MS Byte	LS Byte	INT	Time Zone Offset
Offset + 13	Unused	Unused	USINT	Reserved
Offset + 14	Unused	Unused	USINT	Reserved
Offset + 15	Unused	LS Byte	USINT	Daylight Saving Start Date - Month
Offset + 16	Unused	LS Byte	USINT	Daylight Saving Start Date - week # day of week
Offset + 17	Unused	LS Byte	USINT	Daylight Saving End Date - Month
Offset + 18	Unused	LS Byte	USINT	Daylight Saving End Date - week # day of week
Offset + 19	MSW - MSB	MSW - LSB	UDINT	Network Time Service Status
Offset + 20	LSW - MSB	LSW - LSB		
Offset + 21	MSW - MSB	MSW - LSB	UDINT	Link to NTP Server Status

Address	MS Byte	LS Byte	Modbus Type	Comments
Offset + 22	LSW - MSB	LSW - LSB		
Offset + 23	MSW - MSB	MSW - LSB	UDINT	Current NTP Server IP Address
Offset + 24	LSW - MSB	LSW - LSB		Address
Offset + 25	MSW - MSB	MSW - LSB	UDINT	NTP Server Type
Offset + 26	LSW - MSB	LSW - LSB		
Offset + 27	MSW - MSB	MSW - LSB	UDINT	NTP Server Time Quality
Offset + 28	LSW - MSB	LSW - LSB		
Offset + 29	MSW - MSB	MSW - LSB	UDINT	Number of NTP Requests Sent
Offset + 30	LSW - MSB	LSW - LSB		Sent
Offset + 31	MSW - MSB	MSW - LSB	UDINT	Number of Communication Errors
Offset + 32	LSW - MSB	LSW - LSB		
Offset + 33	MSW - MSB	MSW - LSB	UDINT	Number of NTP Reponses Received
Offset + 34	LSW - MSB	LSW - LSB		Received
Offset + 35	MS Byte	LS Byte	UINT	Last Error
Offset + 36	MSW - MSB	MSW - LSB	UDINT	Current Time
Offset + 37	LSW - MSB	LSW - LSB		
Offset + 38	MS Byte	LS Byte	UINT	Current Date
Offset + 39	MSW - MSB	MSW - LSB	UDINT	Daylight Savings Status
Offset + 40	LSW - MSB	LSW - LSB		
Offset + 41	MSW - MSB	MSW - LSB	UINT	Time Since Last Update
Offset + 42	LSW - MSB	LSW - LSB		

# Modbus QoS Diagnostic Codes

The BMENOP0300 module supports the following QoS diagnostic codes, which begin at 41261 (decimal):

Address	MS Byte	LS Byte	CIP Type	Comments
41261	MS Byte	LS Byte	UINT	802.1Q Tag enable / disable
Offset + 01	MS Byte	LS Byte	UINT	Reserved for DSCP PTP Event
Offset + 02	MS Byte	LS Byte	UINT	Reserved for DSCP PTP General
Offset + 03	MS Byte	LS Byte	UINT	Reserved for DSCP EIP Urgent
Offset + 04	MS Byte	LS Byte	UINT	Reserved for DSCP EIP Scheduled
Offset + 05	MS Byte	LS Byte	UINT	Reserved for DSCP EIP High
Offset + 06	MS Byte	LS Byte	UINT	Reserved for DSCP EIP Low
Offset + 07	MS Byte	LS Byte	UINT	Reserved for DSCP EIP Explicit
Offset + 08	MS Byte	LS Byte	UINT	Reserved for DSCP Modbus IO Scanner (same as DSCP EIP High)
Offset + 09	MS Byte	LS Byte	UINT	DSCP Modbus Client/Server (same EIP Explicit)
Offset + 10	MS Byte	LS Byte	UINT	DSCP NTP
Offset + 11	MS Byte	LS Byte	UINT	DSCP IEC 61850_Client

# IEC 61850 Diagnostic Codes

# Introduction

The BMENOP0300 module supports IEC 61850 server, server report, and client diagnostic codes.

# **Server Diagnostic Codes**

Address	MS Byte	LS Byte	Mod- bus Type	Comments
42201	Active	Health	WORD	<ul> <li>Active: 1 indicates configured</li> <li>Health: 1 indicates service is operational</li> </ul>
42201+ 1	ProtoEd	ActiveConn	WORD	<ul> <li>ProtoEd :IEC 61850 Edition version</li> <li>ActiveConn:Number of connection established with this server</li> </ul>
42201+2	MSW - MSB	MSW - LSB	UDINT	A counter that increments each time
	LSW - MSB	LSW - LSB		the server receives a read variable request.
42201+ 4	MSW - MSB	MSW - LSB	UDINT	Number of rejected MMS read
	LSW - MSB	LSW - LSB		variable requests
42201+6	MSW - MSB	MSW - LSB	UDINT	A counter that increments each time
	LSW - MSB	LSW - LSB		the server receives a write variable request.
42201+8	MSW - MSB	MSW - LSB	UDINT	Number of rejected MMS write
	LSW - MSB	LSW - LSB		variable requests
42201+ 10	MSW - MSB	MSW - LSB	UDINT	A counter that increments each time
	LSW - MSB	LSW - LSB		the server sends an information report message.
42201+ 12	MSW - MSB	MSW - LSB	UDINT	A counter that increments each time
	LSW - MSB	LSW - LSB		the server sends a GOOSE.
42201+ 14	MSW - MSB	MSW - LSB	UDINT	A counter that increments each time
	LSW - MSB	LSW - LSB		the server receives a GOOSE.
42201+ 16	MSW - MSB	MSW - LSB	UDINT	A counter that increments each time
	LSW - MSB	LSW - LSB		the server receives an invalid GOOSE.
42201+ 18	MSW - MSB	MSW - LSB	DWOR-	Detected error code
	LSW - MSB	LSW - LSB	D	

# Server Report Diagnostic Codes

Address	MS Byte	LS Byte	Mod- bus Type	Comments
42221	Enabled	Overflow	WORD	<ul> <li>Enabled: 1 indicates configured</li> <li>Overflow: 1 indicates service is operational</li> </ul>
42221+ 1	MSB	LSB	WORD	Counter for data exchange for one report-1

Address	MS Byte	LS Byte	Mod- bus Type	Comments
42221	Enabled	Overflow	WORD	<ul> <li>Enabled: 1 indicates configured</li> <li>Overflow: 1 indicates service is operational</li> </ul>
42221+63	MSB	LSB	WORD	Counter for data exchange for one report – 64

# **Client Diagnostic Codes**

Address	MS Byte	LS Byte	Mod- bus Type	Comments
42349	Active	Health	WORD	<ul> <li>Active: 1 indicates configured</li> <li>Health: 1 means service is operational</li> </ul>
42349+ 1	ProtoEd	ActiveConn	WORD	<ul> <li>ProtoEd :IEC 61850 Edition version</li> <li>ActiveConn:Number of connections established with this server</li> </ul>
42349+2	MSW - MSB	MSW - LSB	UDINT	IED connection status
	LSW - MSB	LSW - LSB		
42349+ 4	MSW - MSB	MSW - LSB	UDINT	A counter that increments each time the
	LSW - MSB	LSW - LSB		client receives a read variable.
42349+6	MSW - MSB	MSW - LSB	UDINT	Number of rejected MMS read variable
	LSW - MSB	LSW - LSB		requests
42349+ 8	MSW - MSB	MSW - LSB	UDINT	A counter that increments each time the
	LSW - MSB	LSW - LSB		client sends a write variable request
42349+ 10	MSW - MSB	MSW - LSB	UDINT	Number of rejected MMS write variable
	LSW - MSB	LSW - LSB		requests
42349+ 12	MSW - MSB	MSW - LSB	UDINT	A counter that increments each time the
	LSW - MSB	LSW - LSB		client receives an information report message.
42349+ 14	MSW - MSB	MSW - LSB	UDINT	A counter that increments each time the
	LSW - MSB	LSW - LSB		client receives a goose.
42349+ 16	MSW - MSB	MSW - LSB	UDINT	A counter that increments each time the
	LSW - MSB	LSW - LSB		client receives an invalid goose.
42349+ 18	MSW - MSB	MSW - LSB	DWOR-	Detected error code
	LSW - MSB	LSW - LSB	D	

# **Redundant System Switchover**

#### **Overview**

The BMENOP0300 module supports the M580 redundancy function. In an M580 redundancy system, the primary and standby PACs continuously exchange data including the state RAM of the two BMENOP0300 modules.

Use the IP address xx.xx.0.xx to validate a redundant configuration, then rebuild your Control Expert project.

#### NOTE:

- Because the primary M580 CPU automatically synchronizes I/O data between the primary and standby CPU, it is not necessary to execute any operations on the BMENOP0300 module in the standby PAC.
- Schneider Electric recommends that you configure the standby PAC to execute only the first section of program logic, and place all code for BMENOP0300 module operations into code sections that follow the first section.

#### IEC 61850 Server Functions in an M580 Redundancy System

#### SCADA:

In an M580 redundancy system, the primary PAC performs SCADA functions in the same manner as a standalone PAC. The standby PAC does not communicate with SCADA, but does monitor PAC memory each scan and generates reports.

On switchover, the primary PAC closes the connection with SCADA; the standby PAC starts to listen for and accept new connection requests from SCADA. The former standby PAC, now the primary, first applies the data values received from the former primary to its local database, and then begins to perform SCADA functions after a SCADA connection is established.

#### **Report Functions:**

On every PAC cycle, the two BMENOP0300 modules synchronize the buffered report **Entry ID** value. After switchover, confirm that SCADA explicitly sets the **Entry ID** to the BMENOP0300 module in the new primary PAC so that the module can continue to send buffered reports. If the **Entry ID** is not synchronized, or if synchronization is not successful, the oldest reports are re-sent during switchover buffer time. In this case, SCADA can detect if it has received a duplicated event report by comparing the report time tags.

The **Integrity Period** setting can be used in a redundant system to generate buffered and unbuffered reports on both primary and standby BMENOP0300 modules. We recommend you not use this feature.

#### GOOSE:

Only the BMENOP0300 module in the primary PAC can publish GOOSE transmissions.

The BMENOP0300 modules in both the primary and standby PACs receive GOOSE data from the remote IED. However, the data received by the standby PAC is not added to memory, but is only added to the local database.

On switchover, the BMENOP0300 module in the standby PAC takes over the task of sending GOOSE. However, the *stNum* and *sqNum* fields are not synchronized.

#### IEC 61850 Client Functions in an M580 Redundant System

#### **Connection with Remote IED:**

Only the BMENOP0300 module in the primary PAC communicates with the remote IED; the BMENOP0300 module in the standby PAC does not establish a connection with remote IED.

The BMENOP0300 modules in both the primary and standby PACs synchronize data out values from PAC memory to the local database. However, because the standby PAC doesn't send output data to the remote IED, the remote IED receives output data only from the BMENOP0300 module in the primary PAC.

#### GOOSE:

The BMENOP0300 modules in both the primary and standby PACs receive GOOSE data from the remote IED. However, the data received by the standby PAC is not added to memory, but is only added to the local database.

#### **Report Functions:**

It is recommended to automatically enable the report function for buffered and unbuffered report control blocks by setting the AutoEna field to 1 (auto enable). After switchover, the BMENOP0300 module sets the **Entry ID** to the remote IED and automatically enables the report when establishing a connection with the remote IED.

#### Switchover:

On switchover, the BMENOP0300 module in the primary PAC closes the connection with remote IED; the BMENOP0300 module in the former standby PAC, now the primary, begins to communicate with remote IED.

If the execution of a report control block/GOOSE command, polling command, or control operation is interrupted by a switchover, the high byte of the Status element for that object returns a detected error bit. It is recommended to add an error handling procedure to your program logic that will manage this detected error by re-sending the command.

#### **BMENOP0300 IP Address Recovery Time**

Use the following formula to determine the BMENOP0300 module IP address recovery time in a M580 redundancy system:

500 ms (IP address swapping) + connection establishment time (3 s)

**NOTE:** The maximum swap time may increase if the end device does not respond in a timely manner.

**NOTE:** During the swap, there may be disruption in communication between the BMENOP0300 module and the end device. Confirm that the application can tolerate this communication disruption.

## **Firmware Upgrade**

## Introduction

This chapter shows you how to upgrade the firmware for the BMENOP0300 module.

## Firmware Update with Automation Device Maintenance

#### **Overview**

The EcoStruxure<sup>™</sup> Automation Device Maintenance is a standalone tool that allows and simplifies the firmware update of devices in a plant (single or multiple).

The tool supports the following features:

- Automatic device discovery
- Manual device identification
- · Certificate management
- · Firmware update for multiple devices simultaneously

**NOTE:** For a description of the download procedure, refer to the *EcoStruxure™ Automation Device Maintenance, User Guide.* 

## Firmware Upgrade with Unity Loader

#### Introduction

These instructions assume that:

- You are familiar with Control Expert.
- You put the M580 PLC in Stop mode.
- You confirmed that you enabled the **FTP** setting in the **Security** tab of your Control Expert application.
- You installed Unity Loader on your PC during the Control Expert installation. Refer to the Unity Loader, User Guide for a description of the download procedure.

#### **Upgrading the Firmware**

Follow these steps to upgrade the module firmware:

Step	Action
1	On your PC, install the Unity Loader software provided with Control Expert.
2	Connect the PC that is running Unity Loader to one of the module ports.
3	Launch the Unity Loader software.
4	Select the <b>Firmware</b> tab.
5	In the PC list box, select the .ldx file that contains the firmware file.
6	Check that the transfer sign is green to allow the transfer from the PC to the module.
7	Select Transfer.
8	Select <b>Close</b> after the transfer is complete.
9	Confirm that the installation of the firmware did not create an application mismatch condition.

## **Protocol Conformance**

## **Statement of Protocol Conformance**

### Conformance

The BMENOP0300 module complies with Edition 1.0 or 2.0 of the IEC 61850 communication protocol. Schneider Electric recommends using the module only in a network in which all devices support the same edition of the protocol.

The BMENOP0300 module was tested against and conforms to the following standards,:

- PICS: Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement
- PIXIT: Protocol Implementation Conformance Extra Information for Testing
- MICS: Model Implementation Conformance Statement
- TICS: Technical Issue Conformance Statement

These documents are available in the IEC 61850 Configuration Tool.

# **Appendices**

### What's in This Part

Detected Error Codes	150
Supported Data Model Items	156

## **Detected Error Codes**

#### What's in This Chapter

Modbus TCP Explicit Messaging Detected Error Codes	150
Explicit Messaging: Communication and Operation Reports	152
Modbus TCP Explicit Messaging Detected Error Codes	153

### **Overview**

This chapter contains a list of codes that describe the status of Ethernet communication module messages.

## Modbus TCP Explicit Messaging Detected Error Codes

#### Introduction

If a DATA\_EXCH function block does not execute a Modbus TCP explicit message, Control Expert returns a hexadecimal detected error code.

#### Modbus TCP Detected Error Codes

Modbus TCP hexadecimal detected error codes include:

Detected Error Code	Description	
16#800D	Timeout on the explicit message request	
16#8012	Bad device	
16#8015	Either:	
	Nor resources to handle the message, or	
	<ul> <li>Internal detected error: no buffer available, no link available, impossible to send to the TCP task</li> </ul>	
16#8018	Either:	
	<ul> <li>Another explicit message for this device is in progress, or</li> </ul>	
	TCP connection or encapsulation session in progress	
16#8030	Timeout on the Forward_Open request	
	<b>Note</b> : The following 16#81xx detected errors are Forward_Open response detected errors that originate at the remote target and are received via the CIP connection.	
16#8100	Connection in use or duplicate Forward_Open	
16#8103	Transport class and trigger combination not supported	
16#8106	Ownership conflict	
16#8107	Target connection not found	
16#8108	Invalid network connection parameter	
16#8109	Invalid connection size	
16#8110	Target for connection not configured	
16#8111	RPI not supported	
16#8113	Out of connections	
16#8114	Vendor ID or product code mismatch	
16#8115	Product type mismatch	
16#8116	Revision mismatch	
16#8117	Invalid produced or consumed application path	

Detected Error Code	Description
16#8118	Invalid or inconsistent configuration application path
16#8119	Non-Listen Only connection not opened
16#811A	Target object out of connections
16#811B	RPI is smaller than the production inhibit time
16#8123	Connection timed out
16#8124	Unconnected request timed out
16#8125	Parameter detected error in unconnected request and service
16#8126	Message too large for unconnected_send service
16#8127	Unconnected acknowledge without reply
16#8131	No buffer memory available
16#8132	Network bandwidth not available for data
16#8133	No consumed connection ID filter available
16#8134	Not configured to send scheduled priority data
16#8135	Schedule signature mismatch
16#8136	Schedule signature validation not possible
16#8141	Port not available
16#8142	Link address not valid
16#8145	Invalid segment in connection path
16#8146	Detected error in Forward_Close service connection path
16#8147	Scheduling not specified
16#8148	Link address to self invalid
16#8149	Secondary resources unavailable
16#814A	Rack connection already established
16#814B	Module connection already established
16#814C	Miscellaneous
16#814D	Redundant connection mismatch
16#814E	No more user-configurable link consumer resources: the configured number of resources for a producing application has reached the limit
16#814F	No more user-configurable link consumer resources: there are no consumers configured for a producing application to use
16#8160	Vendor specific
16#8170	No target application data available
16#8171	No originator application data available
16#8173	Not configured for off-subnet multicast
16#81A0	Detected error in data assignment
16#81B0	Optional object state detected error
16#81C0	Optional device state detected error
Note: All 16#82xx detected errors are register session response detected errors.	
16#8200	Target device does not have sufficient resources
16#8208	Target device does not recognize message encapsulation header
16#820F	Reserved or unknown detected error from target

## Explicit Messaging: Communication and Operation Reports

#### **Overview**

Communication and operation reports are part of the management parameters.

**NOTE:** It is recommended that communication function reports be tested at the end of their execution and before the next activation. On cold start-up, confirm that all communication function management parameters are checked and reset to 0.

It may be helpful to use the%S21 to examine the first cycle after a cold or warm start.

#### **Communication Report**

This report is common to every explicit messaging function. It is significant when the value of the activity bit switches from 1 to 0. The reports with a value between 16#01 and 16#FE concern errors detected by the processor that executed the function.

The different values of this report are indicated in the following table:

Value	Communication report (least significant byte)
16#00	Correct exchange
16#01	Exchange stop on timeout
16#02	Exchange stop on user request (CANCEL)
16#03	Incorrect address format
16#04	Incorrect destination address
16#05	Incorrect management parameter format
16#06	Incorrect specific parameters
16#07	Error detected in sending to the destination
16#08	Reserved
16#09	Insufficient receive buffer size
16#0A	Insufficient send buffer size
16#0B	No system resources: the number of simultaneous communication EFs exceeds the maximum that can be managed by the processor
16#0C	Incorrect exchange number
16#0D	No telegram received
16#0E	Incorrect length
16#0F	Telegram service not configured
16#10	Network module missing
16#11	Request missing
16#12	Application server already active
16#13	UNI-TE V2 transaction number incorrect
16#FF	Message refused

**NOTE:** The function can detect a parameter error before activating the exchange. In this case the activity bit remains at 0, and the report is initialized with values corresponding to the detected error.

### **Operation Report**

This report byte is specific to each function, and specifies the result of the operation on the remote application:

Value	Operation report (most significant byte)		
16#05	Length mismatch (CIP)		
16#07	Bad IP address		
16#08	Application error		
16#09	Network is down		
16#0A	Connection reset by peer		
16#0C	Communication function not active		
16#0D	<ul> <li>Modbus TCP: transaction timed out</li> <li>EtherNet/IP: request timeout</li> </ul>		
16#0F	No route to remote host		
16#13	Connection refused		
16#15	Modbus TCP: no resources		
	<ul> <li>EtherNet/IP: no resources to handle the message; or an internal detected error; or no buffer available; or no link available; or cannot send message</li> </ul>		
16#16	Remote address not allowed		
16#18	<ul> <li>Modbus TCP: concurrent connections or transactions limit reached</li> <li>EtherNet/IP: TCP connection or encapsulation session in progress</li> </ul>		
16#19	Connection timed out		
16#22	Modbus TCP: invalid response		
16#23	Modbus TCP: invalid device ID response		
16#30	<ul> <li>Modbus TCP: remote host is down</li> <li>EtherNet/IP: connection open timed out</li> </ul>		
16#8016#87: For	16#8016#87: Forward_Open response detected errors:		
16#80	Internal detected error		
16#81	Configuration detected error: the length of the explicit message, or the RPI rate, needs to be adjusted		
16#82	Device detected error: target device does not support this service		
16#83	Device resource detected error: no resource is available to open the connection		
16#84	System resource event: unable to reach the device		
16#85	Data sheet detected error: incorrect EDS file		
16#86	Invalid connection size		
16#9016#9F: Register session response detected errors:			
16#90	Target device does not have sufficient resources		
16#98	Target device does not recognize message encapsulation header		
16#9F	Unknown detected error from target		

## Modbus TCP Explicit Messaging Detected Error Codes

#### Introduction

If an  ${\tt MBP}\_{\tt MSTR}$  function block does not execute an explicit message, Control Expert displays a hexidecimal detected error code.

Refer to the TCP/IP Ethernet detected error codes topic for a description of those codes.

#### **Modbus TCP Detected Error Codes**

Code (hexadecimal)	Description
16#800D	Timeout on the explicit message request
16#8015	<ul> <li>Either:</li> <li>Nor resources to handle the message, or</li> <li>Internal event: no buffer available, no link available, impossible to send to the TCP task</li> </ul>
16#8018	Either: <ul> <li>Another explicit message for this device is in progress, or</li> <li>TCP connection or encapsulation session in progress</li> </ul>
16#8030	Timeout on the Forward_Open request
	#81xx events are Forward_Open response detected error codes that target and are received via the CIP connection.
16#8100	Connection in use or duplicate Forward_Open
16#8103	Transport class and trigger combination not supported
16#8106	Ownership conflict
16#8107	Target connection not found
16#8108	Invalid network connection parameter
16#8109	Invalid connection size
16#8110	Target for connection not configured
16#8111	RPI not supported
16#8113	Out of connections
16#8114	Vendor ID or product code mismatch
16#8115	Product type mismatch
16#8116	Revision mismatch
16#8117	Invalid produced or consumed application path
16#8118	Invalid or inconsistent configuration application path
16#8119	Non-Listen Only connection not opened
16#811A	Target object out of connections
16#811B	RPI is smaller than the production inhibit time
16#8123	Connection timed out
16#8124	Unconnected request timed out
16#8125	Parameter event in unconnected request and service
16#8126	Message too large for unconnected_send service
16#8127	Unconnected acknowledge without reply
16#8131	No buffer memory available
16#8132	Network bandwidth not available for data
16#8133	No consumed connection ID filter available
16#8134	Not configured to send scheduled priority data
16#8135	Schedule signature mismatch
16#8136	Schedule signature validation not possible

Code (hexadecimal)	Description
16#8141	Port not available
16#8142	Link address not valid
16#8145	Invalid segment in connection path
16#8146	Event in Forward_Close service connection path
16#8147	Scheduling not specified
16#8148	Link address to self invalid
16#8149	Secondary resources unavailable
16#814A	Rack connection already established
16#814B	Module connection already established
16#814C	Miscellaneous
16#814D	Redundant connection mismatch
16#814E	No more user-configurable link consumer resources: the configured number of resources for a producing application has reached the limit
16#814F	No more user-configurable link consumer resources: there are no consumers configured for a producing application to use
16#8160	Vendor specific
16#8170	No target application data available
16#8171	No originator application data available
16#8173	Not configured for off-subnet multicast
16#81A0	Event in data assignment
16#81B0	Optional object state event
16#81C0	Optional device state event
Note: All 16#82xx eve	ents are register session response detected error codes.
16#8200	Target device does not have sufficient resources
16#8208	Target device does not recognize message encapsulation header
16#820F	Reserved or unknown event from target

## **Supported Data Model Items**

#### What's in This Chapter

Logical Nodes	. 156
Common Data Classes	. 162

## **Overview**

This chapter describes the items supported by the data model of the BMENOP0300 module.

## **Logical Nodes**

#### **Overview**

The BMENOP0300 module supports the logical nodes (LNs) appearing in the following groups.

### **Group L: System Logical Nodes**

Name	Description
LLN0	Logical node zero
LPHD	Physical device information
LCCH	Physical communication channel supervision
LGOS	GOOSE subscription
LTIM	Time management
LTMS	Time master supervision

### **Group A: Automatic Control Logical Nodes**

Name	Description
ACTM	Control mode selection
AJCL	Joint control
ANCR	Neutral current regulator
APSF	PSS 4B filter function
APSS	PSS control, common information
APST	PSS 2A/B filter function
ARCO	Reactive power control
ARIS	Resistor control
ATCC	Automatic tap changer
AVCO	Voltage control

#### **Group C: Control Logical Nodes**

Name	Description
CALH	Alarm handling
CCGR	Cooling group

Name	Description
CPOW	Point-on-wave switching
CSWI	Switch controller
CSYN	Synchronizer controller

## **Group F: Functional Block Logical Nodes**

Name	Description
FCNT	Counter
FCSD	Curve shape description
FFIL	Generic filter
FHBT	Functional heartbeat
FLIM	Control function output
FPID	PID regulator
FRMP	Ramp function
FSCH	Scheduler
FSPT	Set-point control
FXOT	Action at over threshold
FXPS	Functional priority status
FXUT	Action at under threshold

## Group G: Generic Reference Logical Nodes

Name	Description
GAPC	Generic automatic process control
GGIO	Generic process I/O
GSAL	Generic security application

### Group H: Hydropower Specific Logical Nodes

Name	Description
HBRG	Turbine – generator shaft bearing
НСОМ	Combinator
HDAM	Hydropower dam
HDFL	Deflector control
HDLS	Dam leakage supervision
HEBR	Electrical brake
HGOV	Governor control mode
HGPI	Gate position indicator
HGTE	Dam gate
HITG	Intake gate
HJCL	Joint control
HLKG	Leakage supervision
HLVL	Water level indicator
HMBR	Mechanical brake
HNDL	Needle control

Name	Description
HNHD	Water net head data
HOTP	Dam over-topping protection
HRES	Hydropower / water reservoir
HSEQ	Hydropower unit sequencer
HSPD	Speed monitoring
HSST	Surge shaft
HTGV	Guide vanes (wicket gate)
HTRB	Runner blades
HTRK	Trash rack
HTUR	Turbine
HUNT	Hydropower unit
HVLV	Valve (butterfly valve, ball valve)
HWCL	Water control

### Group I: Interfacing and Archiving Logical Nodes

Name	Description
IARC	Archiving
IFIR	Fire detection and alarm
IHMI	Human machine interface
IHND	Hand interface
ISAF	Safety alarm function
ITCI	Telecontrol interface
ITMI	Telemonitoring interface
ITPC	Teleprotection communication

### Group K: Mechanical and Non-Electric Primary Equipment Logical Nodes

Name	Description
KFAN	Fan
KFIL	Filter
KPMP	Pump
KTNK	Tank
KVLV	Valve control
KHTR	Heater, cubicle heater

### **Group M: Metering and Measurement Logical Nodes**

Name	Description
MENV	Environmental information
MFLK	Flicker measurement name
MHAI	Harmonics or interharmonics
MHAN	Non-phase-related harmonics or interharmonics
MHYD	Hydrological information
MMDC	DC measurement

Name	Description
MMET	Meteorological information
MMTN	Metering single phase
MMTR	Metering 3 phase
MMXN	Non-phase-related measurement
MMXU	Measurement
MSQI	Sequence and imbalance
MSTA	Metering statistics

## **Group P: Protection Function Logical Nodes**

Name	Description
PDIF	Differential
PDIR	Direction comparison
PDIS	Distance
PDOP	Directional overpower
PDUP	Directional underpower
PFRC	Rate of change of frequency
PHAR	Harmonic restraint
PHIZ	Ground detector
PIOC	Instantaneous overcurrent
PMRI	Motor restart inhibition
PMSS	Motor starting time supervision
POPF	Over power factor
PPAM	Phase angle measuring
PRTR	Rotor protection
PSCH	Protection scheme
PSDE	Sensitive directional earthfault
PTEF	Transient earth fault
PTHF	Thyristor protection
PTOC	Time overcurrent
PTOF	Overfrequency
PTOV	Overvoltage
PTRC	Protection trip conditioning
PTTR	Thermal overload
PTUC	Undercurrent
PTUF	Underfrequency
PTUV	Undervoltage
PUPF	Underpower factor
PVOC	Voltage controlled time
PVPH	Volts per Hz
PZSU	Zero speed or underspeed

### **Group Q: Power Quality Logical Nodes**

Name	Description
QFVR	Frequency variation
QITR	Current transient
QIUB	Current unbalance variation
QVTR	Voltage transient
QVUB	Voltage unbalance variation
QVVR	Voltage variation

### **Group R: Protection Related function Logical Nodes**

Name	Description
RBRF	Breaker failure
RDIR	Directional element
RFBC	Field breaker configuration
RFLO	Fault locator
RMXU	Differential measurements
RPSB	Power swing detection/blocking
RREC	Autoreclosing
RSYN	Synchronism-check

### **Group S: Supervision and Monitoring Logical Nodes**

Name	Description
SARC	Monitoring and diagnostics for arcs
SCBR	Circuit breaker supervision
SFLW	Supervision of media flow
SIMG	Insulation medium supervision (gas)
SIML	Insulation medium supervision (liquid)
SLTC	Tap changer supervision
SLVL	Supervision of media level
SOPM	Supervision of operating mechanism
SPDC	Monitoring and diagnostics for partial discharges
SPOS	Supervision of the position of a device
SPRS	Supervision media pressure
SPTR	Power transformer supervision
SSWI	Circuit switch supervision
STMP	Temperature supervision
SVBR	Vibration supervision

### Group T: Instrument Transformer and Sensor Logical Nodes

Name	Description
TANG	Angle
TAXD	Axial displacement
TCTR	Current transformer
TDST	Distance
TFLW	Liquid flow
TFRQ	Frequency
TGSN	Generic sensor
THUM	Humidity
TLVL	Media level
TMGF	Magnetic field
TMVM	Movement sensor
TPOS	Position indicator
TPRS	Pressure sensor
TRTN	Rotation transmitter
TSND	Sound pressure sensor
TTMP	Temperature sensor
TTNS	Mechanical tension / stress
TVBR	Vibration sensor
TVTR	Voltage transformer
TWPH	Water acidity

### **Group X: Switchgear Logical Nodes**

Name	Description
XCBR	Circuit breaker
XFFL	Switching control for field flashing
XSWI	Circuit switch

### Group Y: Power Transformers Logical Nodes

Name	Description
YEFN	Earth fault neutralizer (Petersen coil)
YLTC	Tap changer
YPSH	Power shunt
YPTR	Power transformer

### Group Z: Further Power System Equipment Logical Nodes

Name	Description
ZAXN	Auxiliary network
ZBAT	Battery
ZBSH	Bushing
ZCAB	Power cable

Name	Description
ZCAP	Capacitor bank
ZCON	Converter
ZGEN	Generator
ZGIL	Gas insulated line
ZLIN	Power overhead line
ZMOT	Motor
ZREA	Reactor
ZRES	Resistor
ZRRC	Rotating reactive component
ZSAR	Surge arrestor
ZSCR	Semi-conductor controlled rectifier
ZSMC	Synchronous machine
ZTCF	Thyristor controlled frequency converter
ZTCR	Thyristor controlled reactive component

## **Common Data Classes**

CDCs

### The BMENOP0300 module supports the following common data classes (CDCs):

CDC	Description	Information Type
ACD	Directional protection activation information	Status information
ACT	Protection activation information	Status information
APC	Controllable analogue process value	Controls information
ASG	Analog setting	Analog settings
BAC	Binary controlled analog process value	Controls information
BCR	Binary counter reading	Status information
BSC	Binary controlled step position information	Controls information
CMV	Complex measured value	Measurment information
CSD	Curve shape description	Descriptive information
CSG	Curve shape setting	Analog settings
CURVE	Setting curve	Analog settings
DEL	Phase to phase related measured values of a three- phase system	Measurement information
DPC	Controllable double point	Controls information
DPL	Device name plate	Descriptive information
DPS	Double point status	Status information
ENC	Controllable enumerated status	Controls information
ENG	Enumerated status setting	Status settings
ENS	Enumerated status	Status information
HDEL	Harmonic value for DEL	Measurment information
HMV	Harmonic value	Measurment information
HST	Histogram	Status information
HWYE	Harmonic value for WYE	Measurment information

CDC	Description	Information Type
INC	Controllable integer status	Controls information
ING	Integer status setting	Status settings
INS	Integer status	Status information
ISC	Integer controlled step position information	Controls information
LPL	Logical node name plate	Descriptive information
MV	Measured value	Measurment information
ORG	Object reference setting	Status settings
RST	Operational restriction	Hydro-specific information
SAV	Sampled value	Measurment information
SEC	Security violation counting	Status information
SEQ	Sequence	Measurment information
SPC	Controllable single point	Controls information
SPG	Single point setting	Status settings
SPS	Single point status	Status information
TAG	Maintenance and operational tag	Hydro-specific information
TSG	Time setting group	Status settings
VSG	Visible string setting	Status settings
WYE	Phase to ground/neutral related measured values of a three-phase system	Measurment information

## Glossary

### С

#### CID:

*configured IED description*: The SCL file that describes the communicationrelated part of an instantiated IED within a project. The communication section contains the address of the IED. The substation section related to this IED may be present and, if so, contains project-specific assigned name values.

#### D

#### DAI:

*instantiated data attribute*: A single data attribute that has been assigned an initial value by the Modicon IEC 61850 Configuration Tool, thereby instantiating both the data attribute and its parent data object (DO).

#### data set:

A collection of data attributes and data objects that can be viewed and transmitted together. Although data sets are related to logical nodes, the member data attributes can originate in different logical nodes and logical devices. Data sets are used to define data collections that form the basis for reporting and logging using buffered report control blocks, unbuffered report control blocks, and GOOSE control blocks.

#### DDT:

*derived data type*: A derived data type is a set of elements with the same type (ARRAY) or with different types (structure).

#### DOI:

*instantiated data object*: A single data object with one or more data attributes (DAs) that have been assigned an initial value by the Modicon IEC 61850 Configuration Tool.

#### DRS:

(*dual-ring switch*) A ConneXium extended managed switch that has been configured to operate on an Ethernet network. Predefined configuration files are provided by Schneider Electric to downloaded to a DRS to support the special features of the main ring / sub-ring architecture.

### Ε

#### EF:

(*elementary function*) This is a block used in a program which performs a predefined logical function.

A function does not have any information on the internal state. Several calls to the same function using the same input parameters will return the same output values. You will find information on the graphic form of the function call in the *[functional block (instance)]*. Unlike a call to a function block, function calls include only an output which is not named and whose name is identical to that of the function. In FBD, each call is indicated by a unique [number] via the graphic block. This number is managed automatically and cannot be modified.

Position and configure these functions in your program to execute your application.

You can also develop other functions using the SDKC development kit.

#### ERT:

encoder, receiver, transmitter. ERT is a wireless protocol used to automatically read and transmit data from utility meters over a short range so utility personnel

need not physically enter a premises and manually take readings from each meter.

#### Ethernet:

A 10 Mb/s, 100 Mb/s, or 1 Gb/s, CSMA/CD, frame-based LAN that can run over copper twisted pair or fiber optic cable, or wireless. The IEEE standard 802.3 defines the rules for configuring a wired Ethernet network; the IEEE standard 802.11 defines the rules for configuring a wireless Ethernet network. Common forms include 10BASE-T, 100BASE-TX, and 1000BASE-T, which can utilize category 5e copper twisted pair cables and RJ45 modular connectors.

#### explicit messaging:

TCP/IP-based messaging for Modbus TCP . It is used for point-to-point, client/ server messages that include both data (typically unscheduled information between a client and a server) and routing information.

#### F

#### FTP:

(*file transfer protocol*) A protocol that copies a file from one host to another over a TCP/IP-based network, such as the internet. FTP uses a client-server architecture as well as separate control and data connections between the client and server.

### G

#### GOOSE:

*generic object-oriented substation event*: A control model defined by the IEC 61850 protocol that provides a mechanism for the transfer of event data relating to module status and value settings. GOOSE is a sub-set of the GSE model. As implemented in the Ethernet communication module, GOOSE is used to publish and subscribe to event data in the form of VLAN transmissions.

#### I

#### ICD:

*IED capability description*: A mandatory SCL file used to exchange data from the IED configurator to the system configurator. This file describes the functional and engineering capabilities of an IED type. It contains exactly one IED section for the IED type whose capabilities are described. The IED name shall be TEMPLATE.

#### IED:

*intelligent electronic device*: An IEC 61850 protocol compliant, microprocessor based industrial device incorporating one or more processors with the capability of receiving or sending data/controls from or to an external source (for example, electronic multifunction meters, digital relays, controllers).

#### IID:

*instantiated IED description*: An SCL file that contains the configuration data for a single IED in an application. This file must contain the instantiated device description, communication settings, and data type templates. The file may optionally contain a description of LNs bound to the substation object.

#### **IPsec:**

(*internet protocol security*) An open set of protocol standards that make IP communication sessions private and secure for traffic between modules using IPsec, developed by the internet engineering task force (IETF). The IPsec authentication and encryption algorithms require user-defined cryptographic keys that process each communications packet in an IPsec session.

## L

#### LD:

*logical device*: A collection of a group of functions. Each function is defined as a logical node. A physical device can include one or more LDs. The IEC 61850 server includes a root LD named *System*.

#### LN:

*logical node*: A specific function of a logical device (LD), defined by a collection of data objects (DOs).

#### Μ

#### MB/TCP:

(*Modbus over TCP protocol*) This is a Modbus variant used for communications over TCP/IP networks.

#### R

#### RSTP:

(*rapid spanning tree protocol*) A protocol that allows a network design to include spare (redundant) links to provide automatic backup paths if an active link stops working, without the need for loops or manual enabling/disabling of backup links.

#### S

#### SCD:

substation configuration description file: An SCL file containing a detailed description of an entire substation design. It must include sections describing the substation, communication, IED, and data type template. A single SCD file comprises multiple SSD and ICD files.

#### SCL:

system configuration description language: An XML based language that allows a formal description of power utility automation systems, the devices and the relation between them, and the IED configuration.

#### SNMP:

(*simple network management protocol*) Protocol used in network management systems to monitor network-attached devices for events. The protocol is part of the internet protocol suite (IP) as defined by the internet engineering task force (IETF), which consists of network management guidelines, including an application layer protocol, a database schema, and a set of data objects.

#### SNTP:

(simple network time protocol) See NTP.

## Index

## Α

access control52
------------------

## В

backplane selecting baud rate	20 59
BITSTRING IEC61880 BMENOP0300	16
BMENOP0300 custom data types data in data out explicit messaging GOOSE specifications BMEXBP0400 BMEXBP0800 BMEXBP1200	14 14 16 14 14 
breadcrumb navigation	37

## С

certifications19	
common data classes	
connection operation	
client	
Control Expert	
archive application63	,
creating project	
download application61	
standard data types16	
upload application62	
CO_OPER_BOOL109	i
CO OPER ENUM 110	
CO_OPER_FLOAT 110	
CO_OPER_INT32	
CO_OPER_INT8109	i
control operation	
client	
server 112	
cyber security	
IPsec	,

## D

data attributes instantiating	73
BMENOP0300	14
data model	
data objects	
instantiating	73
data out	
BMENOP0300	14
	59
data set create	71
data types, custom	/4
BMENOP0300	18
data types, standard	10
Control Expert	16
IEC 61850	16

DATA_EXCH	
error codes	
explicit message	
DDT	
CO_OPER	111
CO OPER BOOL	
CO OPER ENUM	110
CO OPER FLOAT	110
CO OPER INT32	
CO_OPER_INT8	
GOOSE CB	
{Module_name}_CLIENT_STATE	
{Module_name}_IED_GOOSE	
{Module_name}_MOD_CONTROL	
{Module name} MOD DIAG	
{Module_name}_MOD_INFO	
{Module name} MODULE STATE	
{Module_name}_SERVER_STATE	
{Module}_{IED name	102–103
POLLING_CTRL	
REPORT_CB	104. 107
detected error codes	,
Modbus TCP	
Modbus TCP explicit messaging	
device	
logical	68
diagnostic codes	
diagnostics	
Modbus codes 133	. 141–142
syslog service	
dual network redundancy	23
duplex	
full	59
half	

### Ε

elementary function	
Т850	
T850_TO_T870	
elementary function block	
NOP850 EVTS	
embedded router	
IP forwarding	43
Ethernet	
supported frame type	41
Ethernet port roles	
explicit message	
read register	
explicit messaging	
BMENOP0300	
communication report	
Modbus TCP function codes	
operation report	
explicit messaging detected error codes	
extension logical node	

### F

firmware	
update	
upgrade	
firmware upgrade	
forwarding	
forwarding IP	43
frame type	
Ethernet II	41
FTP	

enabling	52
function code 3	133

## G

General window	
GOOSE	
BMENOP0300	14
publication port	
GOOSE control blocks	
publishing	79
subscribing	
GOOSE_CB	

## Н

Hot Standby	
switchover	144

## I

I/O mapping	90
IEC 61850	
BITSTRING	16
edition	
standard data types	
IEC 61850 client	-
diagnostic codes	
enable/disable	
import IEDs	
IEC 61850 server	
create	64
delete	
diagnostic codes	
enable/disable	
export	64
report diagnostic codes	143
IED	
importing	86
installation	
IP address	
assigning	41
default	42
IP forwarding	43
IP forwarding service, multiple modules	
IP forwarding service, one module	44
IPsec	53
enabling	52

## L

LEDs Ethernet ports	-
module	
network	
logging	
cyber security events	60
logical device	68
logical node	
extension	69
logical nodes	156

## Μ

Modbus diagnostic codes	
NTP, QoŠ	141–142
Modbus TCP detected error codes	153

module description	12
{Module_name}_CLIENT_STATE	
{Module_name}_IED_GOOSE	
{Module_name}_MOD_CONTROL	97
{Module_name}_MOD_DIAG	97
{Module_name}_MOD_INFO	96
{Module_name}_MODULE_STATE	
{Module_name}_SERVER_STATE	99

## Ν

network	
dual, redundancy	23
network transparency	
node	
extension logical	69
NOP850 EVTŠ	120
NTP diagnostic codes	141

## 0

OPER	_ANA	11	1	
------	------	----	---	--

### Ρ

packets	
throughput	43
PDU size	
POLLING CTRL	
port mirroring	42
port roles	
protocols	
protocols conformance	

## Q

QoS	diagnostic	codes						142
-----	------------	-------	--	--	--	--	--	-----

## R

redundancy	
dual network	23
redundant	
switchover	
replacing	21
report control blocks	
configuring	
REPORT_CB	
router	
embedded, IP forwarding	43
RSTP	

## S

secure communications	
SNMP	50
enabling	
SNMP agent	
SNTP	
SOE data sets	
configuring	81
specifications	
BMENOP0300	14
standards	
state management	

static route	
IP forwarding	45
sub-function code 21	
syslog server	60

### т

## U

update	
firmware	147
upgrade	
firmware	147

### V

variables	
located	95

### W

workbench36
-------------

Schneider Electric 35 rue Joseph Monier 92500 Rueil Malmaison France

+ 33 (0) 1 41 29 70 00

www.se.com

As standards, specifications, and design change from time to time, please ask for confirmation of the information given in this publication.

© 2021 - Schneider Electric. All rights reserved.

QGH11908.05